# Package 'ergm'

May 28, 2023

```
Version 4.5.0
Date 2023-05-27
Title Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks
Depends R (>= 4.1),
      network (>= 1.18.0)
Imports robustbase (>= 0.93.7),
      coda (>= 0.19.4),
      trust (>= 0.1.8),
      Matrix (>= 1.3.2),
      lpSolveAPI (>= 5.5.2.0.17.7),
      MASS (>= 7.3.53.1),
      statnet.common (>= 4.9.0),
      rle (>= 0.9.2),
      purrr (>= 0.3.4),
      rlang (>= 0.4.10),
      memoise (>= 2.0.0),
      tibble (>= 3.1.0),
      magrittr (>= 2.0.1),
      Rdpack (>= 2.4),
      parallel,
      methods,
      knitr,
      stringr
Suggests lattice (>= 0.20.41),
      latticeExtra (>= 0.6.29),
      sna (>= 2.6),
      rmarkdown,
      testthat (>= 3.0.2),
      ergm.count (>= 4.0),
      withr,
      covr,
      Rglpk,
      slam,
      networkLite
```

RdMacros Rdpack

# SystemRequirements OpenMPI

BugReports https://github.com/statnet/ergm/issues

**Description** An integrated set of tools to analyze and simulate networks based on exponential-family random graph models (ERGMs). 'ergm' is a part of the Statnet suite of packages for network analysis. See Hunter, Handcock, Butts, Goodreau, and Morris (2008) <doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03> and Krivitsky, Hunter, Morris, and Klumb (2023) <doi:10.18637/jss.v105.i06>.

License GPL-3 + file LICENSE

License\_is\_FOSS yes

License\_restricts\_use no

URL https://statnet.org

VignetteBuilder knitr

RoxygenNote 7.2.3

**Roxygen** list(markdown = TRUE)

Config/testthat/parallel true

Config/testthat/edition 3

Config/build/clean-inst-doc FALSE

**Encoding** UTF-8

Collate 'InitErgmConstraint.R'

'InitErgmConstraint.blockdiag.R'

'InitErgmConstraint.hints.R'

'InitErgmProposal.R'

'InitErgmProposal.dyadnoise.R'

'InitErgmReference.R'

'ergm-deprecated.R'

'InitErgmTerm.R'

'InitErgmTerm.auxnet.R'

'InitErgmTerm.bipartite.R'

'InitErgmTerm.bipartite.degree.R'

'InitErgmTerm.blockop.R'

'InitErgmTerm.coincidence.R'

'InitErgmTerm.dgw\_sp.R'

'InitErgmTerm.extra.R'

'InitErgmTerm.indices.R'

'InitErgmTerm.interaction.R'

'InitErgmTerm.operator.R'

'InitErgmTerm.spcache.R'

'InitErgmTerm.test.R'

'InitErgmTerm.transitiveties.R'

'InitWtErgmProposal.R'

'InitWtErgmTerm.R'

'InitWtErgmTerm.operator.R'

'InitWtErgmTerm.test.R'

'anova.ergm.R'

'anova.ergmlist.R'

'approx.hotelling.diff.test.R'

'as.network.numeric.R'

'build\_term\_index.R'

'check.ErgmTerm.R'

'control.ergm.R'

'control.ergm.bridge.R'

'control.gof.R'

'control.logLik.ergm.R'

'control.san.R'

'control.simulate.R'

'data.R'

'ergm-defunct.R'

'ergm-internal.R'

'ergm-options.R'

'ergm-package.R'

'ergm-terms-index.R'

'ergm.CD.fixed.R'

'ergm.Cprepare.R'

'ergm.MCMCse.R'

'ergm.MCMLE.R'

'ergm.R'

'ergm.allstats.R'

'ergm.auxstorage.R'

'ergm.bounddeg.R'

'ergm.bridge.R'

'ergm.design.R'

'ergm.errors.R'

'ergm.estimate.R'

'ergm.eta.R'

'ergm.etagrad.R'

'ergm.etagradmult.R'

'ergm.etamap.R'

'ergm.geodistn.R'

'ergm.getCDsample.R'

'ergm.getMCMCsample.R'

'ergm.getnetwork.R'

'ergm.initialfit.R'

'ergm.llik.R'

'ergm.llik.obs.R'

'ergm.logitreg.R'

'ergm.mple.R'

'ergm.pen.glm.R'

'ergm.phase12.R'

'ergm.pl.R'

'ergm.san.R'

'ergm.stepping.R'

'ergm.stocapprox.R'

'ergm.utility.R'

'ergmMPLE.R'

'ergm\_estfun.R'

'ergm\_keyword.R'

'ergm\_model.R'

'ergm\_model.utils.R'

'ergm\_mplecov.R'

'ergm\_proposal.R'

'ergm\_response.R'

'ergm\_state.R'

'ergmlhs.R'

'formula.utils.R'

'get.node.attr.R'

'godfather.R'

'gof.ergm.R'

'is.curved.R'

'is.dyad.independent.R'

'is.inCH.R'

'is.na.ergm.R'

'is.valued.R'

'logLik.ergm.R'

'mcmc.diagnostics.ergm.R'

'network.list.R'

'network.update.R'

'nonidentifiability.R'

'nparam.R'

'obs.constraints.R'

'parallel.utils.R'

'param\_names.R'

'predict.ergm.R'

'print.ergm.R'

'print.network.list.R'

'print.summary.ergm.R'

'rank\_test.ergm.R'

'rlebdm.R'

'simulate.ergm.R'

'simulate.formula.R'

'summary.ergm.R'

'summary.ergm\_model.R'

'summary.network.list.R'

'summary.statistics.network.R'

'to\_ergm\_Cdouble.R'

'vcov.ergm.R'

'wtd.median.R'

'zzz.R'

# ${\sf R}$ topics documented:

8 r 8	9
.dyads-ergmConstraint	
absdiff-ergmTerm	
absdiffcat-ergmTerm	
altkstar-ergmTerm	
anova.ergm	
approx.hotelling.diff.test	
as.network.numeric	
asymmetric-ergmTerm	
atleast-ergmTerm	
atmost-ergmTerm	
attrcov-ergmTerm	
B-ergmTerm	
b1concurrent-ergmTerm	
b1cov-ergmTerm	
b1degrange-ergmTerm	
b1degree-ergmTerm	
b1degrees-ergmConstraint	
b1dsp-ergmTerm	
b1factor-ergmTerm	8
b1mindegree-ergmTerm	
b1nodematch-ergmTerm	9
b1sociality-ergmTerm	0
b1star-ergmTerm	1
b1starmix-ergmTerm	2
b1twostar-ergmTerm	3
b2concurrent-ergmTerm	4
b2cov-ergmTerm	4
b2degrange-ergmTerm	5
b2degree-ergmTerm	6
b2degrees-ergmConstraint	7
b2dsp-ergmTerm	7
b2factor-ergmTerm	8
b2mindegree-ergmTerm	
b2nodematch-ergmTerm	9
b2sociality-ergmTerm	0
b2star-ergmTerm	1
b2starmix-ergmTerm	2
b2twostar-ergmTerm	3
balance-ergmTerm	4
bd-ergmConstraint	4
Bernoulli-ergmReference	5
blockdiag-ergmConstraint	5
blocks-ergmConstraint	6
check.ErgmTerm	7
cohah	o

	49
concurrent-ergmTerm	50
concurrentties-ergmTerm	51
control.ergm	51
control.ergm.bridge	64
control.ergm.godfather	67
control.gof	67
control.san	69
control.simulate.ergm	72
ctriple-ergmTerm	77
	<b>78</b>
cycle-ergmTerm	<b>7</b> 9
	80
	80
	81
legcrossprod-ergmTerm	82
degrange-ergmTerm	82
legree-ergmTerm	83
	84
	84
	85
	86
	86
	87
DiscUnif-ergmReference	88
	88
	90
dyadnoise-ergmConstraint	90
	91
ecoli	92
	93
	93
edges-ergmTerm	94
	94
	95
equalto-ergmTerm	96
ergm	96
ergm-options	05
ergm-parallel	
ergm.allstats	09
ergm.bridge.llr	11
ergm.design	14
ergm.exact	14
ergm.getnetwork	
ergm.godfather	
ergmConstraint	
ergmHint	22
ergmKeyword	

ergmMPLE	125
ergmProposal	127
ergmReference	129
ergmTerm	
ergm_MCMC_sample	
ergm_plot.mcmc.list	
ergm_state_cache	
ergm_symmetrize	
esp-ergmTerm	
Exp-ergmTerm	
F-ergmTerm	
faux.desert.high	
faux.dixon.high	
faux.magnolia.high	
faux.mesa.high	
fix.curved	
fixallbut-ergmConstraint	
fixedas-ergmConstraint	
florentine	
For-ergmTerm	
g4	
geweke.diag.mv	
gof	
greaterthan-ergmTerm	
gwb1degree-ergmTerm	
gwb1dsp-ergmTerm	
gwb2degree-ergmTerm	
gwb2dsp-ergmTerm	
gwdegree-ergmTerm	
gwdsp-ergmTerm	
gwesp-ergmTerm	
gwidegree-ergmTerm	
gwnsp-ergmTerm	
gwodegree-ergmTerm	
hamming-ergmConstraint	
hamming-ergmTerm	
	191
idegrange-ergmTerm	
idegree1.5-ergmTerm	
idegreedist-ergmConstraint	
idegrees-ergmConstraint	
ininterval-ergmTerm	
intransitive-ergmTerm	
is.curved	
is.dyad.independent	
is.valued	
isolatededges-ergmTerm	
isolates-eromTerm	199

star-ergmTerm	200
kapferer	
kstar-ergmTerm	
Label-ergmTerm	
ocaltriangle-ergmTerm	
Log-ergmTerm	
ogLik.ergm	
ogLikNull	
m2star-ergmTerm	
mcmc.diagnostics	
meandeg-ergmTerm	
mm-ergmTerm	
molecule	
mutual-ergmTerm	
nearsimmelian-ergmTerm	
network.list	
nodal_attributes	
nodecov-ergmTerm	
nodecovar-ergmTerm	
nodefactor-ergmTerm	
nodeicov-ergmTerm	
nodeicovar-ergmTerm	
nodeifactor-ergmTerm	
nodematch-ergmTerm	
NodematchFilter-ergmTerm	
nodemix-ergmTerm	
nodeocov-ergmTerm	
nodeocovar-ergmTerm	
nodeofactor-ergmTerm	
param	
nparam	
bbserved-ergmConstraint	
odegrange-ergmTerm	
odegree-ergmTerm	
odegree 1.5-ergmTerm	
odegreedist-ergmConstraint	
odegrees-ergmConstraint	
Offset-ergmTerm	
opentriad-ergmTerm	
ostar-ergmTerm	
param_names	
predict.formula	
Prod-ergmTerm	
rank_test.ergm	
receiver-ergmTerm	
S-ergmTerm	
samplk	
sampson	. 242

ergm-package 9

	san	14
	search.ergmTerms	19
	sender-ergmTerm	51
	simmelian-ergmTerm	52
	simmelianties-ergmTerm	52
	simulate.ergm	53
	simulate.formula	50
	smalldiff-ergmTerm	51
	smallerthan-ergmTerm	52
	snctrl	53
	sociality-ergmTerm	55
	sparse-ergmHint	66
	spectrum0.mvar	6
	StdNormal-ergmReference	57
	strat-ergmHint	57
	Sum-ergmTerm	8
	sum-ergmTerm	59
	summary.ergm	0
	summary.formula	12
	Symmetrize-ergmTerm	13
	threetrail-ergmTerm	14
	transitive-ergmTerm	15
	transitiveties-ergmTerm	15
	transitiveweights-ergmTerm	16
	triadcensus-ergmTerm	16
	triangle-ergmTerm	17
	tripercent-ergmTerm	
	ttriple-ergmTerm	
	twopath-ergmTerm	
	Unif-ergmReference	30
	update.network	30
	wtd.median	32
Index	28	13

# Description

ergm-package

ergm (Hunter et al. 2008; Krivitsky et al. 2023) is a collection of functions to plot, fit, diagnose, and simulate from exponential-family random graph models (ERGMs). For a list of functions type: help(package='ergm')

Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks

10 ergm-package

#### **Details**

For a complete list of the functions, use library(help="ergm") or read the rest of the manual. For a simple demonstration, use demo(packages="ergm").

When publishing results obtained using this package, please cite the original authors as described in citation(package="ergm").

All programs derived from this package must cite it. Please see the file LICENSE and https://statnet.org/attribution.

Recent advances in the statistical modeling of random networks have had an impact on the empirical study of social networks. Statistical exponential family models (Strauss and Ikeda 1990) are a generalization of the Markov random network models introduced by Frank and Strauss (1986), which in turn derived from developments in spatial statistics (Besag, 1974). These models recognize the complex dependencies within relational data structures. To date, the use of stochastic network models for networks has been limited by three interrelated factors: the complexity of realistic models, the lack of simulation tools for inference and validation, and a poor understanding of the inferential properties of nontrivial models.

This manual introduces software tools for the representation, visualization, and analysis of network data that address each of these previous shortcomings. The package relies on the network package which allows networks to be represented in . The ergm package implements maximum likelihood estimates of ERGMs to be calculated using Markov Chain Monte Carlo (via ergm). The package also provides tools for simulating networks (via simulate.ergm) and assessing model goodness-of-fit (see mcmc.diagnostics and gof.ergm).

A number of Statnet Project packages extend and enhance **ergm**. These include **tergm** (Temporal ERGM), which provides extensions for modeling evolution of networks over time; **ergm.count**, which facilitates exponential family modeling for networks whose dyadic measurements are counts; and **ergm.userterms**, available on GitHub at <a href="https://github.com/statnet/ergm.userterms">https://github.com/statnet/ergm.userterms</a>, which allows users to implement their own ERGM terms.

For detailed information on how to download and install the software, go to the ergm website: https://statnet.org. A tutorial, support newsgroup, references and links to further resources are provided there.

# Author(s)

Mark S. Handcock <handcock@stat.ucla.edu>,

David R. Hunter <dhunter@stat.psu.edu>.

Carter T. Butts <buttsc@uci.edu>,

Steven M. Goodreau <goodreau@u.washington.edu>,

Pavel N. Krivitsky <pavel@statnet.org>, and

Martina Morris <morrism@u.washington.edu>

Maintainer: Pavel N. Krivitsky <pavel@statnet.org>

#### References

Hunter DR, Handcock MS, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2008). "ergm: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks." *Journal of Statistical Software*, **24**(3), 1–29. doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03.

ergm-package 11

Krivitsky PN, Hunter DR, Morris M, Klumb C (2023). "ergm 4: New Features for Analyzing Exponential-Family Random Graph Models." *Journal of Statistical Software*, **105**(6), 1–44. doi:10.18637/jss.v105.i06.

Admiraal R, Handcock MS (2007). **networksis**: Simulate bipartite graphs with fixed marginals through sequential importance sampling. Statnet Project, Seattle, WA. Version 1, https://statnet.org.

Bender-deMoll S, Morris M, Moody J (2008). Prototype Packages for Managing and Animating Longitudinal Network Data: **dynamicnetwork** and **rSoNIA**. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(7). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i07

Besag, J., 1974, Spatial interaction and the statistical analysis of lattice systems (with discussion), *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, B*, 36, 192-236.

Boer P, Huisman M, Snijders T, Zeggelink E (2003). StOCNET: an open software system for the advanced statistical analysis of social networks. Groningen: ProGAMMA / ICS, version 1.4 edition.

Butts CT (2007). **sna**: Tools for Social Network Analysis. R package version 2.3-2. https://cran.r-project.org/package=sna

Butts CT (2008). **network**: A Package for Managing Relational Data in . *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(2). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i02

Butts C (2015). **network**: Classes for Relational Data. The Statnet Project (https://statnet.org). R package version 1.12.0, https://cran.r-project.org/package=network.

Frank, O., and Strauss, D.(1986). Markov graphs. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 81, 832-842.

Goodreau SM, Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Morris M (2008a). A **statnet** Tutorial. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(8). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i08

Goodreau SM, Kitts J, Morris M (2008b). Birds of a Feather, or Friend of a Friend? Using Exponential Random Graph Models to Investigate Adolescent Social Networks. *Demography*, 45, in press.

Handcock, M. S. (2003) Assessing Degeneracy in Statistical Models of Social Networks, Working Paper #39, Center for Statistics and the Social Sciences, University of Washington. https://csss.uw.edu/research/working-papers/assessing-degeneracy-statistical-models-social-networks

Handcock MS (2003b). **degreenet**: Models for Skewed Count Distributions Relevant to Networks. Statnet Project, Seattle, WA. Version 1.0, https://statnet.org.

Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2003a). **ergm**: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks. Statnet Project, Seattle, WA. Version 3, https://statnet.org.

Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2003b). **statnet**: Software Tools for the Statistical Modeling of Network Data. Statnet Project, Seattle, WA. Version 3, <a href="https://statnet.org">https://statnet.org</a>.

Hunter, D. R. and Handcock, M. S. (2006) Inference in curved exponential family models for networks, *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, 15: 565-583

Hunter DR, Handcock MS, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2008b). **ergm**: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(3). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03

12 absdiff-ergmTerm

Krivitsky PN, Handcock MS (2007). **latentnet**: Latent position and cluster models for statistical networks. Seattle, WA. Version 2, https://statnet.org.

Krivitsky PN (2012). Exponential-Family Random Graph Models for Valued Networks. *Electronic Journal of Statistics*, 2012, 6, 1100-1128. doi:10.1214/12EJS696

Morris M, Handcock MS, Hunter DR (2008). Specification of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models: Terms and Computational Aspects. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(4). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i04

Strauss, D., and Ikeda, M.(1990). Pseudolikelihood estimation for social networks. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 85, 204-212.

#### See Also

ergmTerm, ergmConstraint, ergmReference, ergmHint, and ergmProposal for indices of model specification and estimation components visible to the **ergm**'s API at any given time.

.dyads-ergmConstraint A meta-constraint indicating handling of arbitrary dyadic constraints

# Description

This is a flag in the proposal table indicating that the proposal can enforce arbitrary combinations of dyadic constraints. It cannot be invoked directly by the user.

# See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: None

 $absdiff\hbox{-}ergmTerm$ 

Absolute difference in nodal attribute

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equaling the sum of abs(attr[i]-attr[j])pow for all edges (i,j) in the network.

# Usage

absdiffcat-ergmTerm 13

## **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

pow power to which to take the absolute difference

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### Note

**ergm** versions 3.9.4 and earlier used different arguments for this term. See **ergm-options** for how to invoke the old behaviour.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, quantitative nodal attribute, undirected, binary, valued

absdiffcat-ergmTerm Categorical absolute difference in nodal attribute

# Description

This term adds one statistic for every possible nonzero distinct value of abs(attr[i]-attr[j]) in the network. The value of each such statistic is the number of edges in the network with the corresponding absolute difference.

# Usage

```
# binary: absdiffcat(attr,
# base=NULL,
# levels=NULL)

# valued: absdiffcat(attr,
# base=NULL,
# levels=NULL,
# form="sum")
```

## **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

base deprecated

levels specifies which nonzero difference to include in or exclude from the model. (See

Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

14 altkstar-ergmTerm

#### Note

**ergm** versions 3.9.4 and earlier used different arguments for this term. See **ergm-options** for how to invoke the old behaviour.

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, directed, dyad-independent, undirected, binary, valued

altkstar-ergmTerm

Alternating k-star

# **Description**

Add one network statistic to the model equal to a weighted alternating sequence of k-star statistics with weight parameter lambda.

## Usage

```
# binary: altkstar(lambda,
# fixed=FALSE)
```

# Arguments

lambda weight parameter to model

fixed indicates whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit

as a curved exponential family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed and thus the

model is a CEF model.

## **Details**

This is the version given in Snijders et al. (2006). The gwdegree and altkstar produce mathematically equivalent models, as long as they are used together with the edges (or kstar(1)) term, yet the interpretation of the gwdegree parameters is slightly more straightforward than the interpretation of the altkstar parameters. For this reason, we recommend the use of the gwdegree instead of altkstar. See Section 3 and especially equation (13) of Hunter (2007) for details.

#### Note

This term can only be used with undirected networks.

anova.ergm 15

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, curved, undirected, binary

anova.ergm

ANOVA for ERGM Fits

# **Description**

Compute an analysis of variance table for one or more ERGM fits.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
anova(object, ..., eval.loglik = FALSE)
## S3 method for class 'ergmlist'
anova(object, ..., eval.loglik = FALSE)
```

# **Arguments**

```
object, ... objects of class ergm, usually, a result of a call to ergm.

eval.loglik a logical specifying whether the log-likelihood will be evaluated if missing.
```

## Details

Specifying a single object gives a sequential analysis of variance table for that fit. That is, the reductions in the residual sum of squares as each term of the formula is added in turn are given in the rows of a table, plus the residual sum of squares.

The table will contain F statistics (and P values) comparing the mean square for the row to the residual mean square.

If more than one object is specified, the table has a row for the residual degrees of freedom and sum of squares for each model. For all but the first model, the change in degrees of freedom and sum of squares is also given. (This only make statistical sense if the models are nested.) It is conventional to list the models from smallest to largest, but this is up to the user.

If any of the objects do not have estimated log-likelihoods, produces an error, unless eval.loglik=TRUE.

## Value

An object of class "anova" inheriting from class "data.frame".

## Warning

The comparison between two or more models will only be valid if they are fitted to the same dataset. This may be a problem if there are missing values and 's default of na.action = na.omit is used, and anova.ergmlist will detect this with an error.

## See Also

The model fitting function ergm, anova, logLik.ergm for adding the log-likelihood to an existing ergm object.

# **Examples**

```
data(molecule)
fit0 <- ergm(molecule ~ edges)</pre>
anova(fit0)
fit1 <- ergm(molecule ~ edges + nodefactor("atomic type"))</pre>
anova(fit1)
fit2 <- ergm(molecule ~ edges + nodefactor("atomic type") + gwesp(0.5,
 fixed=TRUE), eval.loglik=TRUE) # Note the eval.loglik argument.
anova(fit0, fit1)
anova(fit0, fit1, fit2)
```

```
approx.hotelling.diff.test
```

Approximate Hotelling T^2-Test for One or Two Population Means

# **Description**

A multivariate hypothesis test for a single population mean or a difference between them. This version attempts to adjust for multivariate autocorrelation in the samples.

## Usage

```
approx.hotelling.diff.test(
 y = NULL
 mu0 = 0,
 assume.indep = FALSE,
 var.equal = FALSE,
)
```

## **Arguments**

mu0

a numeric matrix of data values with cases in rows and variables in columns. Х

У an optinal matrix of data values with cases in rows and variables in columns for a 2-sample test.

an optional numeric vector: for a 1-sample test, the poulation mean under the null hypothesis; and for a 2-sample test, the difference between population means under the null hypothesis; defaults to a vector of 0s.

assume.indep if TRUE, performs an ordinary Hotelling's test without attempting to account for

autocorrelation.

var.equal for a 2-sample test, perform the pooled test: assume population variance-covariance

matrices of the two variables are equal.

.. additional arguments, passed on to spectrum0.mvar(), etc.; in particular, order.max=

can be used to limit the order of the AR model used to estimate the effective

sample size.

#### Value

An object of class htest with the following information:

statistic The  $T^2$  statistic.

parameter Degrees of freedom.

p.value P-value.

method Method specifics.

null.value Null hypothesis mean or mean difference.

alternative Always "two.sided".

estimate Sample difference.

covariance Estimated variance-covariance matrix of the estimate of the difference.

covariance.x Estimated variance-covariance matrix of the estimate of the mean of x.

covariance.y Estimated variance-covariance matrix of the estimate of the mean of y.

It has a print method print.htest().

# Note

For mcmc.list input, the variance for this test is estimated with unpooled means. This is not strictly correct.

#### References

Hotelling, H. (1947). Multivariate Quality Control. In C. Eisenhart, M. W. Hastay, and W. A. Wallis, eds. Techniques of Statistical Analysis. New York: McGraw-Hill.

# See Also

t.test()

18 as.network.numeric

as.network.numeric

Create a Simple Random network of a Given Size

# Description

as.network.numeric creates a random Bernoulli network of the given size as an object of class network.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'numeric'
as.network(
    x,
    directed = TRUE,
    hyper = FALSE,
    loops = FALSE,
    multiple = FALSE,
    bipartite = FALSE,
    ignore.eval = TRUE,
    names.eval = NULL,
    edge.check = FALSE,
    density = NULL,
    init = NULL,
    numedges = NULL,
    ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

x	count; the number of nodes in the network
directed	logical; should edges be interpreted as directed?
hyper	logical; are hyperedges allowed? Currently ignored.
loops	logical; should loops be allowed? Currently ignored.
multiple	logical; are multiplex edges allowed? Currently ignored.
bipartite	count; should the network be interpreted as bipartite? If present (i.e., non-NULL) it is the count of the number of actors in the bipartite network. In this case, the number of nodes is equal to the number of actors plus the number of events (with all actors preceding all events). The edges are then interpreted as nondirected.
ignore.eval	logical; ignore edge values? Currently ignored.
names.eval	optionally, the name of the attribute in which edge values should be stored. Currently ignored.
edge.check	logical; perform consistency checks on new edges?

as.network.numeric 19

density	numeric; the probability of a tie for Bernoulli networks. If neither density nor init is given, it defaults to the number of nodes divided by the number of dyads (so the expected number of ties is the same as the number of nodes.)
init	numeric; the log-odds of a tie for Bernoulli networks. It is only used if density is not specified.
numedges	count; if present, sample the Bernoulli network conditional on this number of edges (rather than independently with the specified probability).
	additional arguments

## **Details**

The network will not have vertex, edge or network attributes. These can be added with operators such as %v%, %n%, %e%.

# Value

An object of class network

#### References

Butts, C.T. 2002. "Memory Structures for Relational Data in R: Classes and Interfaces" Working Paper.

# See Also

network

# **Examples**

```
# Draw a random directed network with 25 nodes
g <- network(25)

# Draw a random undirected network with density 0.1
g <- network(25, directed=FALSE, density=0.1)

# Draw a random bipartite network with 4 actors and 6 events and density 0.1
g <- network(10, bipartite=4, directed=FALSE, density=0.1)

# Draw a random directed network with 25 nodes and 50 edges
g <- network(25, numedges=50)</pre>
```

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the number of pairs of actors for which exactly one of  $(i \rightarrow j)$  or  $(j \rightarrow i)$  exists.

# Usage

```
# binary: asymmetric(attr=NULL, diff=FALSE, keep=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

# Arguments

attr	quantitative attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.) If specified, only symmetric pairs that match on the vertex attribute are counted.
diff	Used in the same way as for the nodematch term. (See nodematch (ergmTerm?nodematch) for details.)
keep	deprecated
level	Used in the same way as for the nodematch term. (See nodematch (ergmTerm?nodematch) for details.)

# Note

This term can only be used with directed networks.

The argument keep is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both keep and levels are passed, levels overrides keep.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, dyad-independent, triad-related, binary

atleast-ergmTerm 21

atleast-ergmTerm

Number of dyads with values greater than or equal to a threshold

## **Description**

Adds the number of statistics equal to the length of threshold equaling to the number of dyads whose values equal or exceed the corresponding element of threshold.

# Usage

```
# valued: atleast(threshold=0)
```

# **Arguments**

threshold

vector of numerical values

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, valued

atmost-ergmTerm

Number of dyads with values less than or equal to a threshold

# **Description**

Adds the number of statistics equal to the length of threshold equaling to the number of dyads whose values equal or are exceeded by the corresponding element of threshold.

# Usage

```
# valued: atmost(threshold=0)
```

# **Arguments**

threshold

a vector of numerical values

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, valued

22 B-ergmTerm

attrcov-ergmTerm Edge covariate by attribute pairing

## **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the sum of the covariate values for each edge appearing in the network, where the covariate value for a given edge is determined by its mixing type on attr. Undirected networks are regarded as having undirected mixing, and it is assumed that mat is symmetric in that case.

This term can be useful for simulating large networks with many mixing types, where nodemix would be slow due to the large number of statistics, and edgecov cannot be used because an adjacency matrix would be too big.

# Usage

# binary: attrcov(attr, mat)

## Arguments

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

mat a matrix of covariates with the same dimensions as a mixing matrix for attr

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, binary

B-ergmTerm Wrap binary terms for use in valued models

# **Description**

Wraps binary ergm terms for use in valued models, with formula specifying which terms are to be wrapped and form specifying how they are to be used and how the binary network they are evaluated on is to be constructed.

# Usage

```
# valued: B(formula, form)
```

B-ergmTerm 23

# **Arguments**

formula

a one-sided ergm()-style formula whose RHS contains the binary ergm terms to be evaluated. Which terms may be used depends on the argument form

form One of three values:

- "sum": see section "Generalizations of binary terms" in ergmTerm help; all terms in formula must be dyad-independent.
- "nonzero": section "Generalizations of binary terms" in ergmTerm help; any binary ergm terms may be used in formula.
- a one-sided formula value-dependent network. form must contain one "valued" ergm term, with the following properties:
  - dyadic independence;
  - dyadwise contribution of either 0 or 1; and
  - dyadwise contribution of 0 for a 0-valued dyad.

Formally, this means that it is expressable as

$$g(y) = \sum_{i,j} f_{i,j}(y_{i,j}),$$

where for all i, j, and  $y, f_{i,j}(y_{i,j})$  is either 0 or 1 and, in particular,  $f_{i,j}(0) = 0$ .

Examples of such terms include nonzero, ininterval(), atleast(), atmost(), greaterthan(), lessthen(), and equalto().

Then, the value of the statistic will be the value of the statistics in formula evaluated on a binary network that is defined to have an edge if and only if the corresponding dyad of the valued network adds 1 to the valued term in form.

## **Details**

For example, B(~nodecov("a"), form="sum") is equivalent to nodecov("a", form="sum") and similarly with form="nonzero".

When a valued implementation is available, it should be preferred, as it is likely to be faster.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** operator, valued

24 b1cov-ergmTerm

b1concurrent-ergmTerm Concurrent node count for the first mode in a bipartite network

## Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model, equal to the number of nodes in the first mode of the network with degree 2 or higher. The first mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "actor" mode. This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: b1concurrent(by=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

by optional argument specifying a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes

and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). It functions just like the by argument of the b1degree term. Without the optional argument, this statistic is

equivalent to b1mindegree(2).

levels TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for

details.)

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

b1cov-ergmTerm

Main effect of a covariate for the first mode in a bipartite network

# Description

This term adds a single network statistic for each quantitative attribute or matrix column to the model equaling the total value of  $\mathsf{attr}(i)$  for all edges  $\mathsf{/eqn}(i,j)$  in the network. This term may only be used with bipartite networks. For categorical attributes, see b1factor .

# Usage

```
# binary: b1cov(attr)
```

# valued: b1cov(attr, form="sum")

b1degrange-ergmTerm 25

## **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### Note

**ergm** versions 3.9.4 and earlier used different arguments for this term. See **ergm-options** for how to invoke the old behaviour.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, dyad-independent, frequently-used, quantitative nodal attribute, undirected, binary, valued

b1degrange-ergmTerm Degree range for the first mode in a bipartite network

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element of from (or to); the ith such statistic equals the number of nodes of the first mode ("actors") in the network of degree greater than or equal to from[i] but strictly less than to[i], i.e. with edge count in semiopen interval [from, to).

This term can only be used with bipartite networks; for directed networks see idegrange and odegrange. For undirected networks, see degrange, and see b2degrange for degrees of the second mode ("events").

#### Usage

```
# binary: b1degrange(from, to=`+Inf`, by=NULL, homophily=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

from, to vectors of distinct integers. If one of the vectors have length 1, it is recycled to the length of the other. Otherwise, it must have the same length.

by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

26 b1degree-ergmTerm

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, undirected, binary

b1degree-ergmTerm

Degree for the first mode in a bipartite network

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the ith such statistic equals the number of nodes of degree d[i] in the first mode of a bipartite network, i.e. with exactly d[i] edges. The first mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "actor" mode.

# Usage

```
# binary: b1degree(d, by=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

d a vector of distinct integers.

by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

# Note

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, frequently-used, undirected, binary

b1degrees-ergmConstraint

Preserve the actor degree for bipartite networks

# **Description**

For bipartite networks, preserve the degree for the first mode of each vertex of the given network, while allowing the degree for the second mode to vary.

## Usage

# b1degrees

#### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite

b1dsp-ergmTerm

Dyadwise shared partners for dyads in the first bipartition

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the ith such statistic equals the number of dyads in the first bipartition with exactly d[i] shared partners. (Those shared partners, of course, must be members of the second bipartition.) This term can only be used with bipartite networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: b1dsp(d)
```

## **Arguments**

d

a vector of distinct integers.

## Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, undirected, binary

28 b1factor-ergmTerm

b1factor-ergmTerm Factor attribute effect for the first mode in a bipartite network

## Description

This term adds multiple network statistics to the model, one for each of (a subset of) the unique values of the attr attribute. Each of these statistics gives the number of times a node with that attribute in the first mode of the network appears in an edge. The first mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "actor" mode.

# Usage

```
# binary: b1factor(attr, base=1, levels=-1)
# valued: b1factor(attr, base=1, levels=-1, form="sum")
```

#### **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

base deprecated

levels this optional argument controls which levels of the attribute attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

# Note

To include all attribute values is usually not a good idea, because the sum of all such statistics equals the number of edges and hence a linear dependency would arise in any model also including edges. The default, levels=-1, is therefore to omit the first (in lexicographic order) attribute level. To include all levels, pass either levels=TRUE (i.e., keep all levels) or levels=NULL (i.e., do not filter levels).

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, dyad-independent, frequently-used, undirected, binary, valued

b1mindegree-ergmTerm

b1mindegree-ergmTerm Minimum degree for the first mode in a bipartite network

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes in the first mode of a bipartite network with at least degree d[i]. The first mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "actor" mode.

# Usage

```
# binary: b1mindegree(d)
```

# **Arguments**

d a vector of distinct integers.

#### Note

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, undirected, binary

b1nodematch-ergmTerm Nodal attribute-based homophily effect for the first mode in a bipartite network

# **Description**

This term is introduced in Bomiriya et al (2014). With the default alpha and beta values, this term will simply be a homophily based two-star statistic. This term adds one statistic to the model unless diff is set to TRUE, in which case the term adds multiple network statistics to the model, one for each of (a subset of) the unique values of the attr attribute.

# Usage

```
# binary: b1nodematch(attr, diff=FALSE, keep=NULL, alpha=1, beta=1, byb2attr=NULL,
# levels=NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.) diff by default, one statistic will be added to the model. If diff is set to TRUE, one statistic will be added for each unique value of the attr attribute keep deprecated optional discount parameters both of which take values from [0, 1], only one alpha, beta should be set at one time byb2attr specifies a second mode categorical attribute. Setting this argument will separate the orignal statistics based on the values of the set second mode attribute— i.e. for example, if diff is FALSE, then the sum of all the statistics for each level of this second-mode attribute will be equal to the original b1nodematch statistic where byb2attr set to NULL. select a subset of attr values to include. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and levels

#### **Details**

If an alpha discount parameter is used, each of these statistics gives the sum of the number of common second-mode nodes raised to the power alpha for each pair of first-mode nodes with that attribute. If a beta discount parameter is used, each of these statistics gives half the sum of the number of two-paths with two first-mode nodes with that attribute as the two ends of the two path raised to the power beta for each edge in the network.

Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

## Note

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

The argument keep is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both keep and levels are passed, levels overrides keep.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, dyad-independent, frequently-used, undirected, binary

b1sociality-ergmTerm Degree

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic for each node in the first bipartition, equal to the number of ties of that node. This term can only be used with bipartite networks. For directed networks, see sender and receiver. For unipartite networks, see sociality.

b1star-ergmTerm 31

# Usage

```
# binary: b1sociality(nodes=-1)
# valued: b1sociality(nodes=-1, form="sum")
```

#### **Arguments**

nodes

By default, nodes=-1 means that the statistic for the first node (in the second bipartition) will be omitted, but this argument may be changed to control which statistics are included. The nodes argument is interpreted using the new UI for level specification (see Specifying Vertex Attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details), where both the attribute and the sorted unique values are the vector of vertex indices (nb1 + 1):n, where nb1 is the size of the first bipartition and n is the total number of nodes in the network. Thus nodes=120 will include only the statistic for the 120th node in the second biparition, while nodes=I(120) will include only the statistic for the 120th node

in the entire network.

form

character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, dyad-independent, undirected, binary, valued

b1star-ergmTerm

k-stars for the first mode in a bipartite network

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in k . The i th such statistic counts the number of distinct k[i] -stars whose center node is in the first mode of the network. The first mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "actor" mode. A k -star is defined to be a center node N and a set of k different nodes  $\{O_1,\ldots,O_k\}$  such that the ties  $\{N,O_i\}$  exist for  $i=1,\ldots,k$ . This term can only be used for undirected bipartite networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: b1star(k, attr=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

# Arguments

k a vector of distinct integers

attr, levels

a vertex attribute specification; if attr is specified, then the count is over the instances where all nodes involved have the same value of the attribute. levels specified which values of attr are included in the count. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

32 b1starmix-ergmTerm

#### Note

```
b1star(1) is equal to b2star(1) and to edges.
```

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

## **Description**

This term counts all k-stars in which the b2 nodes (called events in some contexts) are homophilous in the sense that they all share the same value of attr. However, the b1 node (in some contexts, the actor) at the center of the k-star does NOT have to have the same value as the b2 nodes; indeed, the values taken by the b1 nodes may be completely distinct from those of the b2 nodes, which allows for the use of this term in cases where there are two separate nodal attributes, one for the b1 nodes and another for the b2 nodes (in this case, however, these two attributes should be combined to form a single nodal attribute, attr). A different statistic is created for each value of attr seen in a b1 node, even if no k-stars are observed with this value.

# Usage

```
# binary: b1starmix(k, attr, base=NULL, diff=TRUE)
```

# Arguments

k only a single value of k is allowed

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

base deprecated

diff whether a different statistic is created for each value seen in a b2 node. When

<code>diff=TRUE</code>, the default, a different statistic is created for each value and thus the behavior of this term is reminiscent of the nodemix term, from which it takes its name; when <code>diff=FALSE</code>, all homophilous k-stars are counted together, though these k-stars are still categorized according to the value of the central <code>b1</code> node.

## Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

b1twostar-ergmTerm 33

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

b1twostar-ergmTerm Two-star census for central nodes centered on the first mode of a bipartite network

# **Description**

This term takes two nodal attributes. Assuming that there are  $n_1$  values of blattr among the bl nodes and  $n_2$  values of blattr among the bl nodes, then the total number of distinct categories of two stars according to these two attributes is  $n_1(n_2)(n_2+1)/2$ . By default, this model term creates a distinct statistic counting each of these categories.

# Usage

# binary: b1twostar(b1attr, b2attr, base=NULL, b1levels=NULL, b2levels=NULL, levels2=NULL)

## **Arguments**

b1 attr b1 nodes (actors in some contexts) (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details)

b2 nodes (events in some contexts). If b2attr is not passed, it is assumed to be

the same as blattr.

b1levels, b2levels, base, levels2

used to leave some of the categories out (see Specifying Vertex attributes and

Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details)

#### Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels2 are passed, levels2 overrides base.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

34 b2cov-ergmTerm

b2concurrent-ergmTerm Concurrent node count for the second mode in a bipartite network

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model, equal to the number of nodes in the second mode of the network with degree 2 or higher. The second mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "event" mode. Without the optional argument, this statistic is equivalent to b2mindegree(2).

# Usage

```
# binary: b2concurrent(by=NULL)
```

## Arguments

by

This optional argument specifie a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details); it functions just like the by argument of the b2degree term.

#### Note

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, frequently-used, undirected, binary

b2cov-ergmTerm

Main effect of a covariate for the second mode in a bipartite network

# **Description**

This term adds a single network statistic for each quantitative attribute or matrix column to the model equaling the total value of  $\operatorname{attr}(j)$  for all edges (i,j) in the network. This term may only be used with bipartite networks. For categorical attributes, see b2factor.

# Usage

```
# binary: b2cov(attr)
# valued: b2cov(attr, form="sum")
```

b2degrange-ergmTerm 35

## **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### Note

**ergm** versions 3.9.4 and earlier used different arguments for this term. See **ergm-options** for how to invoke the old behaviour.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, dyad-independent, frequently-used, quantitative nodal attribute, undirected, binary, valued

b2degrange-ergmTerm

Degree range for the second mode in a bipartite network

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element of from (or to); the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes of the second mode ("events") in the network of degree greater than or equal to from[i] but strictly less than to[i], i.e. with edge count in semiopen interval [from, to).

This term can only be used with bipartite networks; for directed networks see idegrange and odegrange. For undirected networks, see degrange, and see b1degrange for degrees of the first mode ("actors").

#### Usage

```
# binary: b2degrange(from, to=+Inf, by=NULL, homophily=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

from, to

vectors of distinct integers. If one of the vectors have length 1, it is recycled to the length of the other. Otherwise, it must have the same length.

by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

36 b2degree-ergmTerm

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, undirected, binary

b2degree-ergmTerm

Degree for the second mode in a bipartite network

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes of degree d[i] in the second mode of a bipartite network, i.e. with exactly d[i] edges. The second mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "event" mode.

# Usage

```
# binary: b2degree(d, by=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

d a vector of distinct integers

by this optional term specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes

and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified then each node's degree is tabulated only with other nodes having the same value of the

by attribute.

#### Note

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, frequently-used, undirected, binary

b2degrees-ergmConstraint

Preserve the receiver degree for bipartite networks

## **Description**

For bipartite networks, preserve the degree for the second mode of each vertex of the given network, while allowing the degree for the first mode to vary.

## Usage

# b2degrees

#### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite

b2dsp-ergmTerm

Dyadwise shared partners for dyads in the second bipartition

## Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the i th such statistic equals the number of dyads in the second bipartition with exactly d[i] shared partners. (Those shared partners, of course, must be members of the first bipartition.) This term can only be used with bipartite networks.

## Usage

```
# binary: b2dsp(d)
```

## **Arguments**

d

a vector of distinct integers

## Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, undirected, binary

38 b2factor-ergmTerm

## **Description**

This term adds multiple network statistics to the model, one for each of (a subset of) the unique values of the attr attribute. Each of these statistics gives the number of times a node with that attribute in the second mode of the network appears in an edge. The second mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "event" mode.

## Usage

```
# binary: b2factor(attr, base=1, levels=-1)
# valued: b2factor(attr, base=1, levels=-1, form="sum")
```

### **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

base deprecated

levels this optional argument controls which levels of the attribute attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

## Note

To include all attribute values is usually not a good idea, because the sum of all such statistics equals the number of edges and hence a linear dependency would arise in any model also including edges. The default, levels=-1, is therefore to omit the first (in lexicographic order) attribute level. To include all levels, pass either levels=TRUE (i.e., keep all levels) or levels=NULL (i.e., do not filter levels).

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, dyad-independent, frequently-used, undirected, binary, valued

b2mindegree-ergmTerm

b2mindegree-ergmTerm Minimum degree for the second mode in a bipartite network

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes in the second mode of a bipartite network with at least degree d[i]. The second mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "event" mode.

## Usage

```
# binary: b2mindegree(d)
```

## **Arguments**

d a vector of distinct integers

## Note

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, undirected, binary

b2nodematch-ergmTerm Nodal attribute-based homophily effect for the second mode in a bipartite network

## **Description**

This term is introduced in Bomiriya et al (2014). With the default alpha and beta values, this term will simply be a homophily based two-star statistic. This term adds one statistic to the model unless diff is set to TRUE, in which case the term adds multiple network statistics to the model, one for each of (a subset of) the unique values of the attr attribute.

## Usage

```
# binary: b2nodematch(attr, diff=FALSE, keep=NULL, alpha=1, beta=1, byb1attr=NULL,
# levels=NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

diff by default, one statistic will be added to the model. If diff is set to TRUE, one

statistic will be added for each unique value of the attr attribute

keep deprecated

alpha, beta optional discount parameters both of which take values from [0, 1], only one

should be set at one time

byb2attr specifies a second mode categorical attribute. Setting this argument will separate

the original statistics based on the values of the set second mode attribute— i.e. for example, if diff is FALSE, then the sum of all the statistics for each level of this second-mode attribute will be equal to the original b1nodematch statistic

where byb2attr set to NULL.

levels select a subset of attr values to include. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and

Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

#### **Details**

If an alpha discount parameter is used, each of these statistics gives the sum of the number of common first-mode nodes raised to the power alpha for each pair of second-mode nodes with that attribute. If a beta discount parameter is used, each of these statistics gives half the sum of the number of two-paths with two second-mode nodes with that attribute as the two ends of the two path raised to the power beta for each edge in the network.

### Note

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

The argument keep is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both keep and levels are passed, levels overrides keep.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, dyad-independent, frequently-used, undirected, binary

b2sociality-ergmTerm Degree

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic for each node in the second bipartition, equal to the number of ties of that node. For directed networks, see sender and receiver. For unipartite networks, see sociality.

b2star-ergmTerm 41

### Usage

```
# binary: b2sociality(nodes=-1)
```

# valued: b2sociality(nodes=-1, form="sum")

### **Arguments**

nodes

By default, nodes=-1 means that the statistic for the first node (in the second bipartition) will be omitted, but this argument may be changed to control which statistics are included. The nodes argument is interpreted using the new UI for level specification (see Specifying Vertex Attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details), where both the attribute and the sorted unique values are the vector of vertex indices (nb1 + 1):n, where nb1 is the size of the first bipartition and n is the total number of nodes in the network. Thus nodes=120 will include only the statistic for the 120th node in the second bipartition, while nodes=I(120) will include only the statistic for the 120th node

in the entire network.

form

character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### Note

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, dyad-independent, undirected, binary, valued

b2star-ergmTerm

k-stars for the second mode in a bipartite network

## Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in k . The i th such statistic counts the number of distinct k[i]-stars whose center node is in the second mode of the network. The second mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "event" mode. A k-star is defined to be a center node N and a set of k different nodes  $\{O_1,\ldots,O_k\}$  such that the ties  $\{N,O_i\}$  exist for  $i=1,\ldots,k$ . This term can only be used for undirected bipartite networks.

## Usage

```
# binary: b2star(k, attr=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

42 b2starmix-ergmTerm

## **Arguments**

k a vector of distinct integers

attr, levels a vertex attribute specification; if attr is specified, then the count is over the

instances where all nodes involved have the same value of the attribute. levels specified which values of attr are included in the count. (See Specifying Vertex

attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

#### Note

b2star(1) is equal to b1star(1) and to edges.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

b2starmix-ergmTerm Mixing matrix for k-stars centered on the second mode of a bipartite

network

## Description

This term is exactly the same as b1starmix except that the roles of b1 and b2 are reversed.

## Usage

```
# binary: b2starmix(k, attr, base=NULL, diff=TRUE)
```

# **Arguments**

k only a single value of k is allowed

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

base deprecated

diff whether a different statistic is created for each value seen in a b1 node. When

diff=TRUE, the default, a different statistic is created for each value and thus the behavior of this term is reminiscent of the nodemix term, from which it takes its name; when diff=FALSE, all homophilous k-stars are counted together, though these k-stars are still categorized according to the value of the central b1 node.

### Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

b2twostar-ergmTerm 43

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

b2twostar-ergmTerm Two-star census for central nodes centered on the second mode of a bipartite network

## **Description**

This term is exactly the same as b1twostar except that the roles of b1 and b2 are reversed.

# Usage

```
# binary: b2twostar(b1attr, b2attr, base=NULL, b1levels=NULL, b2levels=NULL, levels2=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

b1 attr b1 nodes (actors in some contexts) (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details)

b2 nodes (events in some contexts). If b1attr is not passed, it is assumed to be

the same as b2attr.

b1levels, b2levels, base, levels2

used to leave some of the categories out (see Specifying Vertex attributes and

Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details)

#### Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels2 are passed, levels2 overrides base.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

44 bd-ergmConstraint

balance-ergmTerm

Balanced triads

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the number of triads in the network that are balanced. The balanced triads are those of type 102 or 300 in the categorization of Davis and Leinhardt (1972). For details on the 16 possible triad types, see ?triad.classify in the {sna} package. For an undirected network, the balanced triads are those with an odd number of ties (i.e., 1 and 3).

## Usage

# binary: balance

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, triad-related, undirected, binary

bd-ergmConstraint

Constrain maximum and minimum vertex degree

## **Description**

Condition on the number of inedge or outedges posessed by a node. See Placing Bounds on Degrees section for more information. (?ergmConstraint)

## Usage

```
# bd(attribs, maxout, maxin, minout, minin)
```

# Arguments

attribs

a matrix of logicals with dimension (n\_nodes, attrcount) for the attributes on which we are conditioning, where attrcount is the number of distinct attributes values to condition on.

maxout, maxin, minout, minin

matrices of alter attributes with the same dimension as attribs when used in conjunction with attribs. Otherwise, vectors of integers specifying the relevant limits. If the vector is of length 1, the limit is applied to all nodes. If an individual entry is NA, then there is no restriction of that kind is applied. For undirected networks (bipartite and not) use minout and maxout.

## See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, undirected

Bernoulli-ergmReference

Bernoulli reference

## **Description**

Specifies each dyad's baseline distribution to be Bernoulli with probability of the tie being 0.5. This is the only reference measure used in binary mode.

## Usage

# Bernoulli

#### See Also

ergmReference for index of reference distributions currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** binary, discrete, finite, nonnegative

blockdiag-ergmConstraint

Block-diagonal structure constraint

## **Description**

Force a block-diagonal structure (and its bipartite analogue) on the network. Only dyads (i, j) for which attr(i)==attr(j) can have edges.

Note that the current implementation requires that blocks be contiguous for unipartite graphs, and for bipartite graphs, they must be contiguous within a partition and must have the same ordering in both partitions. (They do not, however, require that all blocks be represented in both partitions, but those that overlap must have the same order.)

If multiple block-diagonal constraints are given, or if attr is a vector with multiple attribute names, blocks will be constructed on all attributes matching.

# Usage

# blockdiag(attr)

#### **Arguments**

attr

a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

## See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected

blocks-ergmConstraint Constrain blocks of dyads defined by mixing type on a vertex attribute.

## Description

Any dyad whose toggle would produce a nonzero change statistic for a nodemix term with the same arguments will be fixed. Note that the levels2 argument has a different default value for blocks than it does for nodemix.

## Usage

```
# blocks(attr=NULL, levels=NULL, levels2=FALSE, b1levels=NULL, b2levels=NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

attr

a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

b1levels, b2levels, levels, level2

control what mixing types are fixed. levels2 applies to all networks; levels applies to unipartite networks; b1levels and b2levels apply to bipartite networks (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details)

details)

### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected

check.ErgmTerm 47

check.ErgmTerm	Ensures an Ergm Term and its Arguments Meet Appropriate Conditions

# Description

Helper functions for implementing <code>ergm()</code> terms, to check whether the term can be used with the specified network. For information on ergm terms, see <code>ergmTerm.</code> ergm. checkargs, <code>ergm.checkbipartite</code>, and <code>ergm.checkderected</code> are helper functions for an old API and are deprecated. Use <code>check.ErgmTerm.</code>

## Usage

```
check.ErgmTerm(
  nw,
  arglist,
  directed = NULL,
  bipartite = NULL,
  nonnegative = FALSE,
  varnames = NULL,
  vartypes = NULL,
  defaultvalues = list(),
  required = NULL,
  dep.inform = rep(FALSE, length(required)),
  dep.warn = rep(FALSE, length(required)),
  argexpr = NULL
)
```

## **Arguments**

nw	the network that term X is being checked against
arglist	the list of arguments for term X
directed	logical, whether term X requires a directed network; default=NULL
bipartite	whether term X requires a bipartite network (T or F); default=NULL
nonnegative	whether term X requires a network with only nonnegative weights; default=FALSE
varnames	the vector of names of the possible arguments for term X; default=NULL
vartypes	the vector of types of the possible arguments for term X, separated by commas; an empty string ("") or NA disables the check for that argument, and also see Details; default=NULL
defaultvalues	the list of default values for the possible arguments of term X; default=list()
required	the logical vector of whether each possible argument is required; default=NULL
dep.inform, dep.warn	
	a list of length equal to the number of arguments the term can take; if the corresponding element of the list is not FALSE, a message() or a warning() respectively will be issued if the user tries to pass it; if the element is a character string, it will be used as a suggestion for replacement.
argexpr	optional call typically obtained by calling substitute(arglist).

48 cohab

#### **Details**

The check. ErgmTerm function ensures for the InitErgmTerm. X function that the term X:

- is applicable given the 'directed' and 'bipartite' attributes of the given network
- · is not applied to a directed bipartite network
- · has an appropiate number of arguments
- has correct argument types if arguments where provided
- · has default values assigned if defaults are available

by halting execution if any of the first 3 criteria are not met.

As a convenience, if an argument is optional *and* its default is NULL, then NULL is assumed to be an acceptable argument type as well.

#### Value

A list of the values for each possible argument of term X; user provided values are used when given, default values otherwise. The list also has an attr(,"missing") attribute containing a named logical vector indicating whether a particular argument had been set to its default. If argexpr= argument is provided, attr(,"exprs") attribute is also returned, containing expressions.

cohab Target statistics and model fit to a hypothetical 50,000-node network population with 50,000 nodes based on egocent

## **Description**

This dataset consists of three objects, each based on data from King County, Washington, USA (where Seattle is located) derived from the National Survey of Family Growth (NSFG) (https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nsfg/index.htm). The full dataset cannot be released publicly, so some aspects of these objects are simulated based on the real data. These objects may be used to illustrate that network modeling may be performed using data that are collected on egos only, i.e., without directly observing information about alters in a network except for information reported from egos. The hypothetical population reepresented by this dataset consists of only a subset of individuals, as categorized by their age, race / ethnicity / immigration status, and gender and sexual identity.

### Usage

data(cohab)

#### **Details**

The three objects are

cohab\_MixMat Mixing matrix on 'race'. Based on ego reports of the race / ethnicity / immigration status of their cohabiting partners, this matrix gives counts of ego-alter ties by the race of each individual for a hypothetical population. These counts are based on the NSFG mixing matrix. Only five categories of the 'race' variable are included here: Black, Black immigrant, Hispanic, Hispanic immigrant, and White.

coincidence-ergmTerm 49

cohab\_PopWts Data frame of demographic characteristics together with relative counts (weights) in a hypothetical population. Individuals are classified according to five variables: age in years, race (same five categories of race / ethnicity / immigration status as above), sex (Male or Female), sexual identity (Female, Male who has sex with Females, or Male who has sex with Males or Females), and number of model-predicted persistent partnerships with noncohabiting partners (0 or 1, where 1 means any nonzero value; the number is capped at 3), and number of partners (0 or 1).

cohab\_TargetStats Vector of target (expected) statistics for a 15-term ERGM applied to a network
 of 50,000 nodes in which a tie represents a cohabitation relationship between two nodes. It
 is assumed for the purposes of these statistics that only male-female cohabitation relation ships are allowed and that no individual may have such a relationship with more than one
 person. That is, each node must have degree zero or one. The ergm formula is: ~ edges +
 nodefactor("sex.ident", levels = 3) + nodecov("age") + nodecov("agesq") + nodefactor("race",
 levels = -5) + nodefactor("othr.net.deg", levels = -1) + nodematch("race", diff =
 TRUE) + absdiff("sqrt.age.adj")

#### References

Krivitsky, P.N., Hunter, D.R., Morris, M., and Klumb, C. (2021). ergm 4.0: New Features and Improvements. arXiv

National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS). (2020). 2006-2015 National Survey of Family Growth Public-Use Data and Documentation. Hyattsville, MD: CDC National Center for Health Statistics. Retrieved from https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nsfg/index.htm

### See Also

ergm

coincidence-ergmTerm Coincident node count for the second mode in a bipartite (aka two-mode) network

#### **Description**

By default this term adds one network statistic to the model for each pair of nodes of mode two. It is equal to the number of (first mode) mutual partners of that pair. The first mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "actor" mode and the seconds as the "event" mode. So this is the number of actors going to both events in the pair. This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

#### Usage

```
# binary: coincidence(levels=NULL,active=0)
```

# Arguments

levels specifies which pairs of nodes in mode two to include. (See Specifying Vertex

attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

active selects pairs for which the observed count is at least active . Ignored if levels

is specified. (Thus, indices passed as levels should correspond to indices when

levels = NULL and active = 0.)

## Note

**ergm** versions 3.9.4 and earlier used different arguments for this term. See **ergm-options** for how to invoke the old behaviour.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, undirected, binary

concurrent-ergmTerm Concurrent node count

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model, equal to the number of nodes in the network with degree 2 or higher. This term can only be used with undirected networks.

#### **Usage**

```
# binary: concurrent(by=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

by this optio

this optional argument specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.) It functions just like the

by argument of the degree term.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

concurrentties-ergmTerm

Concurrent tie count

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model, equal to the number of ties incident on each actor beyond the first. This term can only be used with undirected networks.

## Usage

```
# binary: concurrentties(by=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

### Arguments

by a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.); it functions just like the by argument of the degree term

levels TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for

details.)

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

control.ergm

Auxiliary for Controlling ERGM Fitting

## **Description**

Auxiliary function as user interface for fine-tuning 'ergm' fitting.

## Usage

```
control.ergm(
  drop = TRUE,
  init = NULL,
  init.method = NULL,
  main.method = c("MCMLE", "Stochastic-Approximation"),
  force.main = FALSE,
  main.hessian = TRUE,
  checkpoint = NULL,
  resume = NULL,
  MPLE.samplesize = .Machine$integer.max,
```

```
init.MPLE.samplesize = function(d, e) max(sqrt(d), e, 40) * 8,
MPLE.type = c("glm", "penalized", "logitreg"),
MPLE.maxit = 10000,
MPLE.nonvar = c("warning", "message", "error"),
MPLE.nonident = c("warning", "message", "error"),
MPLE.nonident.tol = 1e-10,
MPLE.covariance.samplesize = 500,
MPLE.covariance.method = "invHess",
MPLE.covariance.sim.burnin = 1024,
MPLE.covariance.sim.interval = 1024,
MPLE.constraints.ignore = FALSE,
MCMC.prop = trim_env(~sparse),
MCMC.prop.weights = "default",
MCMC.prop.args = list(),
MCMC.interval = NULL,
MCMC.burnin = EVL(MCMC.interval * 16),
MCMC.samplesize = NULL,
MCMC.effectiveSize = NULL,
MCMC.effectiveSize.damp = 10,
MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns = 16,
MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval = 0.2,
MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min = 0.05,
MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max = 0.5,
MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin = 16,
MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax = 128,
MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC = FALSE,
MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl = 32,
MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max = NULL,
MCMC.return.stats = 2^12,
MCMC.runtime.traceplot = FALSE,
MCMC.maxedges = Inf,
MCMC.addto.se = TRUE,
MCMC.packagenames = c(),
SAN.maxit = 4,
SAN.nsteps.times = 8,
SAN = control.san(term.options = term.options, SAN.maxit = SAN.maxit, SAN.prop.weights
 = MCMC.prop.weights, SAN.prop.args = MCMC.prop.args, SAN.nsteps = EVL(MCMC.burnin,
  16384) * SAN.nsteps.times, SAN.samplesize = EVL(MCMC.samplesize, 1024),
  SAN.packagenames = MCMC.packagenames, parallel = parallel, parallel.type =
  parallel.type, parallel.version.check = parallel.version.check),
MCMLE.termination = c("confidence", "Hummel", "Hotelling", "precision", "none"),
MCMLE.maxit = 60,
MCMLE.conv.min.pval = 0.5,
MCMLE.confidence = 0.99,
MCMLE.confidence.boost = 2,
MCMLE.confidence.boost.threshold = 1,
MCMLE.confidence.boost.lag = 4,
MCMLE.NR.maxit = 100,
```

```
MCMLE.NR.reltol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps),
obs.MCMC.mul = 1/4,
obs.MCMC.samplesize.mul = sqrt(obs.MCMC.mul),
obs.MCMC.samplesize = EVL(round(MCMC.samplesize * obs.MCMC.samplesize.mul)),
obs.MCMC.effectiveSize = NVL3(MCMC.effectiveSize, . * obs.MCMC.mul),
obs.MCMC.interval.mul = sqrt(obs.MCMC.mul),
obs.MCMC.interval = EVL(round(MCMC.interval * obs.MCMC.interval.mul)),
obs.MCMC.burnin.mul = sqrt(obs.MCMC.mul),
obs.MCMC.burnin = EVL(round(MCMC.burnin * obs.MCMC.burnin.mul)),
obs.MCMC.prop = MCMC.prop,
obs.MCMC.prop.weights = MCMC.prop.weights,
obs.MCMC.prop.args = MCMC.prop.args,
obs.MCMC.impute.min_informative = function(nw) network.size(nw)/4,
obs.MCMC.impute.default_density = function(nw) 2/network.size(nw),
MCMLE.min.depfac = 2,
MCMLE.sampsize.boost.pow = 0.5,
MCMLE.MCMC.precision = if (startsWith("confidence", MCMLE.termination[1])) 0.1 else
MCMLE.MCMC.max.ESS.frac = 0.1,
MCMLE.metric = c("lognormal", "logtaylor", "Median.Likelihood", "EF.Likelihood",
  "naive"),
MCMLE.method = c("BFGS", "Nelder-Mead"),
MCMLE.dampening = FALSE,
MCMLE.dampening.min.ess = 20,
MCMLE.dampening.level = 0.1,
MCMLE.steplength.margin = 0.05,
MCMLE.steplength = NVL2(MCMLE.steplength.margin, 1, 0.5),
MCMLE.steplength.parallel = c("observational", "never"),
MCMLE.sequential = TRUE,
MCMLE.density.guard.min = 10000,
MCMLE.density.guard = exp(3),
MCMLE.effectiveSize = 64,
obs.MCMLE.effectiveSize = NVL3(MCMLE.effectiveSize, . * obs.MCMC.mul),
MCMLE.interval = 1024,
MCMLE.burnin = MCMLE.interval * 16,
MCMLE.samplesize.per_theta = 32,
MCMLE.samplesize.min = 256,
MCMLE.samplesize = NULL,
obs.MCMLE.samplesize.per_theta = round(MCMLE.samplesize.per_theta *
  obs.MCMC.samplesize.mul),
obs.MCMLE.samplesize.min = 256,
obs.MCMLE.samplesize = NULL,
obs.MCMLE.interval = round(MCMLE.interval * obs.MCMC.interval.mul),
obs.MCMLE.burnin = round(MCMLE.burnin * obs.MCMC.burnin.mul),
MCMLE.steplength.solver = c("glpk", "lpsolve"),
MCMLE.last.boost = 4,
MCMLE.steplength.esteq = TRUE,
MCMLE.steplength.miss.sample = function(x1) ceiling(sqrt(ncol(rbind(x1)))),
```

```
MCMLE.steplength.min = 1e-04,
 MCMLE.effectiveSize.interval_drop = 2,
 MCMLE.save_intermediates = NULL,
 MCMLE.nonvar = c("message", "warning", "error"),
 MCMLE.nonident = c("warning", "message", "error"),
 MCMLE.nonident.tol = 1e-10,
  SA.phase1_n = function(q, ...) max(200, 7 + 3 * q),
  SA.initial_gain = 0.1,
  SA.nsubphases = 4,
  SA.min_iterations = function(q, ...) (7 + q),
  SA.max_iterations = function(q, ...) (207 + q),
  SA.phase3_n = 1000,
  SA.interval = 1024,
  SA.burnin = SA.interval * 16,
  SA.samplesize = 1024,
  CD.samplesize.per_theta = 128,
  obs.CD.samplesize.per_theta = 128,
  CD.nsteps = 8,
  CD.multiplicity = 1,
  CD.nsteps.obs = 128,
  CD.multiplicity.obs = 1,
  CD.maxit = 60,
  CD.conv.min.pval = 0.5,
 CD.NR.maxit = 100,
  CD.NR.reltol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps),
 CD.metric = c("naive", "lognormal", "logtaylor", "Median.Likelihood", "EF.Likelihood"),
  CD.method = c("BFGS", "Nelder-Mead"),
  CD.dampening = FALSE,
  CD.dampening.min.ess = 20,
  CD.dampening.level = 0.1,
  CD.steplength.margin = 0.5,
  CD.steplength = 1,
  CD.adaptive.epsilon = 0.01,
  CD.steplength.esteq = TRUE,
  CD.steplength.miss.sample = function(x1) ceiling(sqrt(ncol(rbind(x1)))),
  CD.steplength.min = 1e-04,
  CD.steplength.parallel = c("observational", "always", "never"),
  CD.steplength.solver = c("glpk", "lpsolve"),
  loglik = control.logLik.ergm(),
  term.options = NULL,
  seed = NULL,
  parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
  parallel.version.check = TRUE,
 parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE,
)
```

## **Arguments**

drop

Logical: If TRUE, terms whose observed statistic values are at the extremes of their possible ranges are dropped from the fit and their corresponding parameter estimates are set to plus or minus infinity, as appropriate. This is done because maximum likelihood estimates cannot exist when the vector of observed statistic lies on the boundary of the convex hull of possible statistic values.

init

numeric or NA vector equal in length to the number of parameters in the model or NULL (the default); the initial values for the estimation and coefficient offset terms. If NULL is passed, all of the initial values are computed using the method specified by control\$init.method. If a numeric vector is given, the elements of the vector are interpreted as follows:

- Elements corresponding to terms enclosed in offset() are used as the fixed offset coefficients. Note that offset coefficients alone can be more conveniently specified using ergm() argument offset.coef. If both offset.coef and init arguments are given, values in offset.coef will take precedence.
- Elements that do not correspond to offset terms and are not NA are used as starting values in the estimation.
- Initial values for the elements that are NA are fit using the method specified by control\$init.method.

Passing control.ergm(init=coef(prev.fit)) can be used to "resume" an uncoverged ergm() run, though checkpoint and 'resume' would be better under most circumstances.

init.method

A chatacter vector or NULL. The default method depends on the reference measure used. For the binary ("Bernoulli") ERGMs, with dyad-independent constraints, it's maximum pseudo-likelihood estimation (MPLE). Other valid values include "zeros" for a 0 vector of appropriate length and "CD" for contrastive divergence. If passed explicitly, this setting overrides the reference's limitations. Valid initial methods for a given reference are set by the InitErgmReference.\* function.

main.method

One of "MCMLE" (default) or "Stochastic-Approximation". Chooses the estimation method used to find the MLE. MCMLE attempts to maximize an approximation to the log-likelihood function. Stochastic-Approximation are both stochastic approximation algorithms that try to solve the method of moments equation that yields the MLE in the case of an exponential family model. The direct use of the likelihood function has many theoretical advantages over stochastic approximation, but the choice will depend on the model and data being fit. See Handcock (2000) and Hunter and Handcock (2006) for details.

force.main

Logical: If TRUE, then force MCMC-based estimation method, even if the exact MLE can be computed via maximum pseudolikelihood estimation.

main.hessian

Logical: If TRUE, then an approximate Hessian matrix is used in the MCMC-based estimation method.

At the start of every iteration, save the state of the optimizer in a way that will allow it to be resumed. The name is passed through <code>sprintf()</code> with iteration number as the second argument. (For example, <code>checkpoint="step\_%03d.RData"</code> will save to <code>step\_001.RData</code>, <code>step\_002.RData</code>, etc.)

checkpoint

resume

If given a file name of an RData file produced by checkpoint, the optimizer will attempt to resume after restoring the state. Control parameters from the saved state will be reused, except for those whose value passed via control.ergm() had change from the saved run. Note that if the network, the model, or some critical settings differ between runs, the results may be undefined.

MPLE.samplesize, init.MPLE.samplesize

These parameters control the maximum number of dyads (potential ties) that will be used by the MPLE to construct the predictor matrix for its logistic regression. In general, the algorithm visits dyads in a systematic sample that, if it does not hit one of these limits, will visit every informative dyad. If a limit is exceeded, case-control approximation to the likelihood, comprising all edges and those non-edges that have been visited by the algorithm before the limit was exceeded will be used.

MPLE.samplesize limits the number of dyads visited, unless the MPLE is being computed for the purpose of being the initial value for MCMC-based estimation, in which case init.MPLE.samplesize is used instead, All of these can be specified either as numbers or as function(d,e) taking the number of informative dyads and informative edges. Specifying or returning a larger number than the number of informative dyads is safe.

MPLE.type

One of "glm", "penalized", or "logitreg". Chooses method of calculating MPLE. "glm" is the usual formal logistic regression called via glm, whereas "penalized" uses the bias-reduced method of Firth (1993) as originally implemented by Meinhard Ploner, Daniela Dunkler, Harry Southworth, and Georg Heinze in the "logistf" package. "logitreg" is an "in-house" implementation that is slower and probably less stable but supports nonlinear logistic regression. It is invoked automatically when the model has curved terms.

MPLE.maxit

Maximum number of iterations for "logitreg" implementation of MPLE.

MPLE.nonident, MPLE.nonident.tol, MPLE.nonvar, MCMLE.nonident, MCMLE.nonident.tol, MCMLE.nonvar

A rudimentary nonidentifiability/multicollinearity diagnostic. If MPLE.nonident.tol > 0, test the MPLE covariate matrix or the CD statistics matrix has linearly dependent columns via QR decomposition with tolerance MPLE.nonident.tol. This is often (not always) indicative of a non-identifiable (multicollinear) model. If nonidentifiable, depending on MPLE.nonident issue a warning, an error, or a message specifying the potentially redundant statistics. Before the diagnostic is performed, covariates that do not vary (i.e., all-zero columns) are dropped, with their handling controlled by MPLE.nonvar. The corresponding MCMLE.\* arguments provide a similar diagnostic for the unconstrained MCMC sample's estimating functions.

MPLE.covariance.method, MPLE.covariance.samplesize, MPLE.covariance.sim.burnin, MPLE.covariance.sim.i

Controls for estimating the MPLE covariance matrix. MPLE.covariance method determines the method, with invHess (the default) returning the covariance estimate obtained from the glm(). Godambe estimates the covariance matrix using the Godambe-matrix (Schmid and Hunter 2023). This method is recommended for dyad-dependent models. Alternatively, bootstrap estimates standard deviations using a parametric bootstrapping approach (see Schmid and Desmarais 2017). The other parameters control, respectively, the number of networks to simulate, the MCMC burn-in, and the MCMC interval for Godambe and bootstrap methods.

MPLE.constraints.ignore

If TRUE, MPLE will ignore all dyad-independent constraints except for those due to attributes missingness. This can be used to avert evaluating and storing the rlebdms for very large networks except where absolutely necessary. Note that this can be very dangerous unless you know what you are doing.

MCMC.prop

Specifies the proposal (directly) and/or a series of "hints" about the structure of the model being sampled. The specification is in the form of a one-sided formula with hints separated by + operations. If the LHS exists and is a string, the proposal to be used is selected directly.

A common and default "hint" is ~sparse, indicating that the network is sparse and that the sample should put roughly equal weight on selecting a dyad with or without a tie as a candidate for toggling.

MCMC.prop.weights

Specifies the proposal distribution used in the MCMC Metropolis-Hastings algorithm. Possible choices depending on selected reference and constraints arguments of the ergm() function, but often include "TNT" and "random", and the "default" is to use the one with the highest priority available.

MCMC.prop.args An alternative, direct way of specifying additional arguments to proposal.

MCMC.interval

Number of proposals between sampled statistics. Increasing interval will reduces the autocorrelation in the sample, and may increase the precision in estimates by reducing MCMC error, at the expense of time. Set the interval higher for larger networks.

MCMC.burnin

Number of proposals before any MCMC sampling is done. It typically is set to a fairly large number.

MCMC.samplesize

Number of network statistics, randomly drawn from a given distribution on the set of all networks, returned by the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm. Increasing sample size may increase the precision in the estimates by reducing MCMC error, at the expense of time. Set it higher for larger networks, or when using parallel functionality.

MCMC.effectiveSize, MCMC.effectiveSize.damp, MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pv
Set MCMC.effectiveSize to a non-NULL value to adaptively determine the
burn-in and the MCMC length needed to get the specified effective size; 50 is
a reasonable value. In the adaptive MCMC mode, MCMC is run forward repeatedly (MCMC.samplesize\*MCMC.interval steps, up to MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns

times) until the target effective sample size is reached or exceeded.

After each run, the returned statistics are mapped to the estimating function scale, then an exponential decay model is fit to the scaled statistics to find that burn-in which would reduce the difference between the initial values of statistics and their equilibrium values by a factor of MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl of what it initially was, bounded by MCMC.effectiveSize.min and MCMC.effectiveSize.max as proportions of sample size. If the best-fitting decay exceeds MCMC.effectiveSize.max, the exponential model is considered to be unsuitable and MCMC.effectiveSize.min is used.

A Geweke diagnostic is then run, after thinning the sample to MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax. If this Geweke diagnostic produces a p-value higher than MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval, it is accepted.

If MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC>0, instead of using the full sample for burn-in estimation, at most this many principal components are used instead.

The effective size of the post-burn-in sample is computed via Vats, Flegal, and Jones (2015), and compared to the target effective size. If it is not matched, the MCMC run is resumed, with the additional draws needed linearly extrapolated but weighted in favor of the baseline MCMC.samplesize by the weighting factor MCMC.effectiveSize.damp (higher = less damping). Lastly, if after an MCMC run, the number of samples equals or exceeds 2\*MCMC.samplesize, the chain will be thinned by 2 until it falls below that, while doubling MCMC.interval. MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max can be used to set the order of the AR model used to estimate the effective sample size and the variance for the Geweke diagnostic.

MCMC.return.stats

Numeric: If positive, include an mcmc.list (two, if observational process was involved) of MCMC network statistics from the last iteration of network of the estimation. They will be thinned to have length of at most MCMC.return.stats. They are used for MCMC diagnostics.

MCMC.runtime.traceplot

Logical: If TRUE, plot traceplots of the MCMC sample after every MCMC MLE iteration.

MCMC.maxedges The maximum number of edges that may occur during the MCMC sampling. If this number is exceeded at any time, sampling is stopped immediately.

MCMC.addto.se Whether to add the standard errors induced by the MCMC algorithm to the estimates' standard errors.

MCMC.packagenames

Names of packages in which to look for change statistic functions in addition to those autodetected. This argument should not be needed outside of very strange setups.

SAN.maxit

When target.stats argument is passed to ergm(), the maximum number of attempts to use san to obtain a network with statistics close to those specified.

SAN.nsteps.times

Multiplier for SAN.nsteps relative to MCMC.burnin. This lets one control the amount of SAN burn-in (arguably, the most important of SAN parameters) without overriding the other SAN defaults.

SAN Co

Control arguments to san. See control. san for details.

The criterion used for terminating MCMLE estimation:

• "Hummel" Terminate when the Hummel step length is 1 for two consecutive iterations. For the last iteration, the sample size is boosted by a factor of MCMLE.last.boost. See Hummel et. al. (2012).

Note that this criterion is incompatible with MCMLE.steplength  $\neq 1$  or MCMLE.steplength.margin = NULL.

• "Hotelling" After every MCMC sample, an autocorrelation-adjusted Hotelling's T^2 test for equality of MCMC-simulated network statistics to observed is conducted, and if its P-value exceeds MCMLE.conv.min.pval, the estimation is considered to have converged and finishes. This was the default option in ergm version 3.1.

"precision" Terminate when the estimated loss in estimating precision
due to using MCMC standard errors is below the precision bound specified
by MCMLE.MCMC.precision, and the Hummel step length is 1 for two consecutive iterations. See MCMLE.MCMC.precision for details. This feature is
in experimental status until we verify the coverage of the standard errors.

Note that this criterion is incompatible with MCMLE.  $steplength \neq 1$  or MCMLE. steplength.margin = NULL

- "confidence": Performs an equivalence test to prove with level of confidence MCMLE.confidence that the true value of the deviation of the simulated mean value parameter from the observed is within an ellipsoid defined by the inverse-variance-covariance of the sufficient statistics multiplied by a scaling factor control\$MCMLE.MCMC.precision (which has a different default).
- "none" Stop after MCMLE.maxit iterations.

MCMLE.maxit

Maximum number of times the parameter for the MCMC should be updated by maximizing the MCMC likelihood. At each step the parameter is changed to the values that maximizes the MCMC likelihood based on the current sample.

MCMLE.conv.min.pval

The P-value used in the Hotelling test for early termination.

MCMLE.confidence

The confidence level for declaring convergence for "confidence" methods.

MCMLE.confidence.boost

The maximum increase factor in sample size (or target effective size, if enabled) when the "confidence" termination criterion is either not approaching the tolerance region or is unable to prove convergence.

MCMLE.confidence.boost.threshold, MCMLE.confidence.boost.lag

Sample size or target effective size will be increased if the distance from the tolerance region fails to decrease more than MCMLE.confidence.boost.threshold in this many successive iterations.

MCMLE.NR.maxit, MCMLE.NR.reltol

The method, maximum number of iterations and relative tolerance to use within the optim rountine in the MLE optimization. Note that by default, ergm uses trust, and falls back to optim only when trust fails.

obs.MCMC.prop, obs.MCMC.prop.weights, obs.MCMC.prop.args, obs.MCMLE.effectiveSize, obs.MCMC.samplesiz
Corresponding MCMC parameters and settings used for the constrained sample
when unobserved data are present in the estimation routine. By default, they are
controlled by the \*.mul parameters, as fractions of the corresponding settings
for the unconstrained (standard) MCMC.

These can, in turn, be controlled by obs.MCMC.mul, which can be used to set the overal multiplier for the number of MCMC steps in the constrained sample; one half of its effect applies to the burn-in and interval and the other half to the total sample size. For example, for obs.MCMC.mul=1/4 (the default), obs.MCMC.samplesize is set to  $\sqrt{1/4}=1/2$  that of obs.MCMC.samplesize, and obs.MCMC.burnin and obs.MCMC.interval are set to  $\sqrt{1/4}=1/2$  of their respective unconstrained sampling parameters. When MCMC.effectiveSize or MCMLE.effectiveSize are given, their corresponding obs parameters are set to them multiplied by obs.MCMC.mul.

obs.MCMC.impute.min\_informative, obs.MCMC.impute.default\_density

Controls for imputation of missing dyads for initializing MCMC sampling. If numeric, obs.MCMC.impute.min\_informative specifies the minimum number dyads that need to be non-missing before sample network density is used as the imputation density. It can also be specified as a function that returns this value. obs.MCMC.impute.default\_density similarly controls the imputation density when number of non-missing dyads is too low.

MCMLE.min.depfac, MCMLE.sampsize.boost.pow

When using adaptive MCMC effective size, and methods that increase the MCMC sample size, use MCMLE.sampsize.boost.pow as the power of the boost amount (relative to the boost of the target effective size), but ensure that sample size is no less than MCMLE.min.depfac times the target effective size.

MCMLE.MCMC.precision, MCMLE.MCMC.max.ESS.frac

MCMLE.MCMC.precision is a vector of upper bounds on the standard errors induced by the MCMC algorithm, expressed as a percentage of the total standard error. The MCMLE algorithm will terminate when the MCMC standard errors are below the precision bound, and the Hummel step length is 1 for two consecutive iterations. This is an experimental feature.

If effective sample size is used (see MCMC.effectiveSize), then ergm may increase the target ESS to reduce the MCMC standard error.

MCMLE.metric Method to calculate the loglikelihood approximation. See Hummel et al (2010) for an explanation of "lognormal" and "naive".

MCMLE.method Deprecated. By default, ergm uses trust, and falls back to optim with Nelder-Mead method when trust fails.

MCMLE.dampening

(logical) Should likelihood dampening be used?

MCMLE.dampening.min.ess

The effective sample size below which dampening is used.

MCMLE.dampening.level

The proportional distance from boundary of the convex hull move.

MCMLE.steplength.margin

The extra margin required for a Hummel step to count as being inside the convex hull of the sample. Set this to 0 if the step length gets stuck at the same value over several iteraions. Set it to NULL to use fixed step length. Note that this parameter is required to be non-NULL for MCMLE termination using Hummel or precision criteria.

MCMLE.steplength

Multiplier for step length (on the mean-value parameter scale), which may (for values less than one) make fitting more stable at the cost of computational efficiency.

If MCMLE.steplength.margin is not NULL, the step length will be set using the algorithm of Hummel et al. (2010). In that case, it will serve as the maximum step length considered. However, setting it to anything other than 1 will preclude using Hummel or precision as termination criteria.

MCMLE.steplength.parallel

Whether parallel multisection search (as opposed to a bisection search) for the Hummel step length should be used if running in multiple threads. Possible

values (partially matched) are "never", and (default) "observational" (i.e., when missing data MLE is used).

#### MCMLE.sequential

Logical: If TRUE, the next iteration of the fit uses the last network sampled as the starting network. If FALSE, always use the initially passed network. The results should be similar (stochastically), but the TRUE option may help if the target.stats in the ergm() function are far from the initial network.

MCMLE.density.guard.min, MCMLE.density.guard

A simple heuristic to stop optimization if it finds itself in an overly dense region, which usually indicates ERGM degeneracy: if the sampler encounters a network configuration that has more than MCMLE.density.guard.min edges and whose number of edges is exceeds the observed network by more than MCMLE.density.guard, the optimization process will be stopped with an error.

MCMLE.effectiveSize, MCMLE.effectiveSize.interval\_drop, MCMLE.burnin, MCMLE.interval, MCMLE.samplesiz

Sets the corresponding MCMC.\* parameters when main.method="MCMLE" (the

default). Used because defaults may be different for different methods. MCMLE.samplesize.per\_theta

controls the MCMC sample size (not target effective size) as a function of the

number of (curved) parameters in the model, and MCMLE.samplesize.min sets

the minimum sample size regardless of their number.

## MCMLE.steplength.solver

The linear program solver to use for MCMLE step length calculation. Can be either "glpk" to use **Rglpk** or "lpsolve" to use **lpSolveAPI**. **Rglpk** can be orders of magnitude faster, particularly for models with many parameters and with large sample sizes, so it is used where available; but it requires an external library to install under some operating systems, so fallback to **lpSolveAPI** provided.

## MCMLE.last.boost

For the Hummel termination criterion, increase the MCMC sample size of the last iteration by this factor.

## MCMLE.steplength.esteq

For curved ERGMs, should the estimating function values be used to compute the Hummel step length? This allows the Hummel stepping algorithm converge when some sufficient statistics are at 0.

## MCMLE.steplength.miss.sample

In fitting the missing data MLE, the rules for step length become more complicated. In short, it is necessary for *all* points in the constrained sample to be in the convex hull of the unconstrained (though they may be on the border); and it is necessary for their centroid to be in its interior. This requires checking a large number of points against whether they are in the convex hull, so to speed up the procedure, a sample is taken of the points most likely to be outside it. This parameter specifies the sample size or a function of the unconstrained sample matrix to determine the sample size.

### MCMLE.steplength.min

Stops MCMLE estimation when the step length gets stuck below this minimum value.

# MCMLE.save\_intermediates

Every iteration, after MCMC sampling, save the MCMC sample and some miscellaneous information to a file with this name. This is mainly useful for diag-

nostics and debugging. The name is passed through sprintf() with iteration number as the second argument. (For example, MCMLE.save\_intermediates="step\_%03d.RData" will save to step\_001.RData, step\_002.RData, etc.)

SA.phase1\_n

A constant or a function of number of free parameters q, number of free canonical statistic p, and network size n, giving the number of MCMC samples to draw in Phase 1 of the stochastic approximation algorithm. Defaults to  $\max(200, 7 + 3p)$ . See Snijders (2002) for details.

SA.initial\_gain

Initial gain to Phase 2 of the stochastic approximation algorithm. Defaults to 0.1. See Snijders (2002) for details.

SA.nsubphases Number of sub-phases in Phase 2 of the stochastic approximation algorithm. Defaults to MCMLE.maxit. See Snijders (2002) for details.

SA.min\_iterations, SA.max\_iterations

A constant or a function of number of free parameters q, number of free canonical statistic p, and network size n, giving the baseline numbers of iterations within each subphase of Phase 2 of the stochastic approximation algorithm. Default to 7+p and 207+p, respectively. See Snijders (2002) for details.

SA.phase3\_n Sample size for the MCMC sample in Phase 3 of the stochastic approximation algorithm. See Snijders (2002) for details.

SA.burnin, SA.interval, SA.samplesize

Sets the corresponding MCMC.\* parameters when main.method="Stochastic-Approximation".

CD.samplesize.per\_theta, obs.CD.samplesize.per\_theta, CD.maxit, CD.conv.min.pval, CD.NR.maxit, C

Note that only the Hotelling's stopping criterion is implemented for CD.

CD.nsteps, CD.multiplicity

Main settings for contrastive divergence to obtain initial values for the estimation: respectively, the number of Metropolis—Hastings steps to take before reverting to the starting value and the number of tentative proposals per step. Computational experiments indicate that increasing CD.multiplicity improves the estimate faster than increasing CD.nsteps — up to a point — but it also samples from the wrong distribution, in the sense that while as CD.nsteps  $\rightarrow \infty$ , the CD estimate approaches the MLE, this is not the case for CD.multiplicity.

In practice, MPLE, when available, usually outperforms CD for even a very high CD.nsteps (which is, in turn, not very stable), so CD is useful primarily when MPLE is not available. This feature is to be considered experimental and in flux. The default values have been set experimentally, providing a reasonably stable, if not great, starting values.

CD.nsteps.obs, CD.multiplicity.obs

When there are missing dyads, CD.nsteps and CD.multiplicity must be set to a relatively high value, as the network passed is not necessarily a good start for CD. Therefore, these settings are in effect if there are missing dyads in the observed network, using a higher default number of steps.

loglik See control.ergm.bridge

term. options A list of additional arguments to be passed to term initializers. See? term. options.

Seed value (integer) for the random number generator. See set.seed.

Parallel

Number of threads in which to run the sampling. Defaults to 0 (no parallelism).

See the entry on parallel processing for details and troubleshooting.

Parallel.type

API to use for parallel processing. Supported values are "MPI" and "PSOCK".

Defaults to using the parallel package with PSOCK clusters. See ergm-parallel

parallel.version.check

Logical: If TRUE, check that the version of ergm running on the slave nodes is the same as that running on the master node.

parallel.inherit.MT

Logical: If TRUE, slave nodes and processes inherit the set.MT\_terms() setting.

.. A dummy argument to catch deprecated or mistyped control parameters.

#### **Details**

This function is only used within a call to the ergm() function. See the usage section in ergm() for details.

## Value

A list with arguments as components.

#### References

Schmid CS, Desmarais BA (2017). "Exponential random graph models with big networks: Maximum pseudolikelihood estimation and the parametric bootstrap." In 2017 IEEE international conference on big data (Big Data), 116–121. IEEE.

Schmid CS, Hunter DR (2023). "Computing Pseudolikelihood Estimators for Exponential-Family Random Graph Models." *Journal of Data Science*.

- Snijders, T.A.B. (2002), Markov Chain Monte Carlo Estimation of Exponential Random Graph Models. Journal of Social Structure. Available from https://www.cmu.edu/joss/content/articles/volume3/Snijders.pdf.
- Firth (1993), Bias Reduction in Maximum Likelihood Estimates. Biometrika, 80: 27-38.
- Hunter, D. R. and M. S. Handcock (2006), Inference in curved exponential family models for networks. Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics, 15: 565-583.
- Hummel, R. M., Hunter, D. R., and Handcock, M. S. (2012), Improving Simulation-Based Algorithms for Fitting ERGMs, Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics, 21: 920-939.
- Kristoffer Sahlin. Estimating convergence of Markov chain Monte Carlo simulations. Master's Thesis. Stockholm University, 2011. https://www2.math.su.se/matstat/reports/master/2011/rep2/report.pdf

## See Also

ergm(). The control.simulate function performs a similar function for simulate.ergm; control.gof performs a similar function for gof.

64 control.ergm.bridge

```
control.ergm.bridge Auxiliaries for Controlling ergm.bridge.llr() and logLik.ergm()
```

## **Description**

Auxiliary functions as user interfaces for fine-tuning the ergm.bridge.llr() algorithm, which approximates log likelihood ratios using bridge sampling.

By default, the bridge sampler inherits its control parameters from the ergm() fit; control.logLik.ergm() allows the user to selectively override them.

## Usage

```
control.ergm.bridge(
  bridge.nsteps = 16,
  bridge.target.se = NULL,
  bridge.bidirectional = TRUE,
  MCMC.burnin = MCMC.interval * 128,
 MCMC.burnin.between = max(ceiling(MCMC.burnin/sqrt(bridge.nsteps)), MCMC.interval * 16),
  MCMC.interval = 128,
  MCMC.samplesize = 16384,
  obs.MCMC.burnin = obs.MCMC.interval * 128,
  obs.MCMC.burnin.between = max(ceiling(obs.MCMC.burnin/sqrt(bridge.nsteps)),
    obs.MCMC.interval * 16),
  obs.MCMC.interval = MCMC.interval,
  obs.MCMC.samplesize = MCMC.samplesize,
  MCMC.prop = trim_env(~sparse),
  MCMC.prop.weights = "default",
  MCMC.prop.args = list(),
  obs.MCMC.prop = MCMC.prop,
  obs.MCMC.prop.weights = MCMC.prop.weights,
  obs.MCMC.prop.args = MCMC.prop.args,
  MCMC.maxedges = Inf,
  MCMC.packagenames = c(),
  term.options = list(),
  seed = NULL,
  parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
  parallel.version.check = TRUE,
  parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE,
)
control.logLik.ergm(
  bridge.nsteps = 16,
  bridge.target.se = NULL,
  bridge.bidirectional = TRUE,
```

control.ergm.bridge 65

```
MCMC.burnin = NULL,
 MCMC.interval = NULL,
 MCMC.samplesize = NULL,
  obs.MCMC.samplesize = MCMC.samplesize,
  obs.MCMC.interval = MCMC.interval,
  obs.MCMC.burnin = MCMC.burnin,
 MCMC.prop = NULL,
 MCMC.prop.weights = NULL,
 MCMC.prop.args = NULL,
  obs.MCMC.prop = MCMC.prop,
  obs.MCMC.prop.weights = MCMC.prop.weights,
  obs.MCMC.prop.args = MCMC.prop.args,
 MCMC.maxedges = Inf,
 MCMC.packagenames = NULL,
  term.options = NULL,
  seed = NULL,
  parallel = NULL,
  parallel.type = NULL,
  parallel.version.check = TRUE,
  parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE,
)
```

## **Arguments**

bridge.nsteps Number of geometric bridges to use.

bridge.target.se

If not NULL, if the estimated MCMC standard error of the likelihood estimate exceeds this, repeat the bridge sampling, accumulating samples.

bridge.bidirectional

Whether the bridge sampler first bridges from from to to, then from to to from (skipping the first burn-in), etc. if multiple attempts are required.

MCMC.burnin

Number of proposals before any MCMC sampling is done. It typically is set to a fairly large number.

MCMC.burnin.between

Number of proposals between the bridges; typically, less and less is needed as the number of steps decreases.

MCMC.interval Number of proposals between sampled statistics.

MCMC.samplesize

Number of network statistics, randomly drawn from a given distribution on the set of all networks, returned by the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm.

obs.MCMC.burnin, obs.MCMC.burnin.between, obs.MCMC.interval, obs.MCMC.samplesize

The obs versions of these arguments are for the unobserved data simulation algorithm.

MCMC.prop Specifies the proposal (directly) and/or a series of "hints" about the structure of the model being sampled. The specification is in the form of a one-sided

66 control.ergm.bridge

formula with hints separated by + operations. If the LHS exists and is a string, the proposal to be used is selected directly.

A common and default "hint" is ~sparse, indicating that the network is sparse and that the sample should put roughly equal weight on selecting a dyad with or without a tie as a candidate for toggling.

MCMC.prop.weights

Specifies the proposal distribution used in the MCMC Metropolis-Hastings algorithm. Possible choices depending on selected reference and constraints arguments of the ergm() function, but often include "TNT" and "random", and the "default" is to use the one with the highest priority available.

MCMC.prop.args An alternative, direct way of specifying additional arguments to proposal.

obs.MCMC.prop, obs.MCMC.prop.weights, obs.MCMC.prop.args

The obs versions of these arguments are for the unobserved data simulation algorithm.

MCMC.maxedges The maximum number of edges that may occur during the MCMC sampling. If this number is exceeded at any time, sampling is stopped immediately.

MCMC.packagenames

Names of packages in which to look for change statistic functions in addition to those autodetected. This argument should not be needed outside of very strange setups.

term. options A list of additional arguments to be passed to term initializers. See? term. options.

seed Seed value (integer) for the random number generator. See set.seed.

parallel Number of threads in which to run the sampling. Defaults to 0 (no parallelism).

See the entry on parallel processing for details and troubleshooting.

parallel.type API to use for parallel processing. Supported values are "MPI" and "PSOCK".

Defaults to using the parallel package with PSOCK clusters. See ergm-parallel

parallel.version.check

Logical: If TRUE, check that the version of ergm running on the slave nodes is the same as that running on the master node.

parallel.inherit.MT

Logical: If TRUE, slave nodes and processes inherit the set.MT\_terms() setting.

... A dummy argument to catch deprecated or mistyped control parameters.

## Details

```
control.ergm.bridge() is only used within a call to the ergm.bridge.llr(), ergm.bridge.dindstart.llk(),
or ergm.bridge.0.llk() functions.
control.logLik.ergm() is only used within a call to the logLik.ergm().
```

#### Value

A list with arguments as components.

control.ergm.godfather 67

## See Also

```
ergm.bridge.llr()
logLik.ergm
```

control.ergm.godfather

Control parameters for ergm. godfather().

# Description

Returns a list of its arguments.

#### **Usage**

```
control.ergm.godfather(term.options = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

term. options A list of additional arguments to be passed to term initializers. See? term. options.

control.gof

Auxiliary for Controlling ERGM Goodness-of-Fit Evaluation

# **Description**

Auxiliary function as user interface for fine-tuning ERGM Goodness-of-Fit Evaluation.

The control.gof.ergm version is intended to be used with gof.ergm() specifically and will "inherit" as many control parameters from ergm fit as possible().

# Usage

```
control.gof.formula(
   nsim = 100,
   MCMC.burnin = 10000,
   MCMC.interval = 1000,
   MCMC.batch = 0,
   MCMC.prop = trim_env(~sparse),
   MCMC.prop.weights = "default",
   MCMC.prop.args = list(),
   MCMC.maxedges = Inf,
   MCMC.packagenames = c(),
   MCMC.runtime.traceplot = FALSE,
   network.output = "network",
   seed = NULL,
```

68 control.gof

```
parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
  parallel.version.check = TRUE,
 parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE
)
control.gof.ergm(
  nsim = 100,
 MCMC.burnin = NULL,
 MCMC.interval = NULL,
 MCMC.batch = NULL,
 MCMC.prop = NULL,
 MCMC.prop.weights = NULL,
 MCMC.prop.args = NULL,
 MCMC.maxedges = NULL,
 MCMC.packagenames = NULL,
 MCMC.runtime.traceplot = FALSE,
  network.output = "network",
  seed = NULL,
  parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
 parallel.version.check = TRUE,
 parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE
)
```

# Arguments

nsim Number of networks to be randomly drawn using Markov chain Monte Carlo.

This sample of networks provides the basis for comparing the model to the ob-

served network.

MCMC.burnin Number of proposals before any MCMC sampling is done. It typically is set to

a fairly large number.

MCMC.interval Number of proposals between sampled statistics.

MCMC.batch if not 0 or NULL, sample about this many networks per call to the lower-level

code; this can be useful if output= is a function, where it can be used to limit

the number of networks held in memory at any given time.

MCMC.prop Specifies the proposal (directly) and/or a series of "hints" about the structure

of the model being sampled. The specification is in the form of a one-sided formula with hints separated by + operations. If the LHS exists and is a string,

the proposal to be used is selected directly.

A common and default "hint" is ~sparse, indicating that the network is sparse and that the sample should put roughly equal weight on selecting a dyad with or

without a tie as a candidate for toggling.

MCMC.prop.weights

Specifies the proposal distribution used in the MCMC Metropolis-Hastings algorithm. Possible choices depending on selected reference and constraints arguments of the ergm() function, but often include "TNT" and "random", and the "default" is to use the one with the highest priority available.

control.san 69

MCMC.prop.args An alternative, direct way of specifying additional arguments to proposal.

MCMC.maxedges The maximum number of edges that may occur during the MCMC sampling. If

this number is exceeded at any time, sampling is stopped immediately.

MCMC.packagenames

Names of packages in which to look for change statistic functions in addition to those autodetected. This argument should not be needed outside of very strange setups.

MCMC.runtime.traceplot

Logical: If TRUE, plot traceplots of the MCMC sample.

network.output R class with which to output networks. The options are "network" (default) and

"edgelist.compressed" (which saves space but only supports networks without

vertex attributes)

seed Seed value (integer) for the random number generator. See set.seed.

parallel Number of threads in which to run the sampling. Defaults to 0 (no parallelism).

See the entry on parallel processing for details and troubleshooting.

parallel.type API to use for parallel processing. Supported values are "MPI" and "PSOCK".

Defaults to using the parallel package with PSOCK clusters. See ergm-parallel

parallel.version.check

Logical: If TRUE, check that the version of ergm running on the slave nodes is

the same as that running on the master node.

parallel.inherit.MT

Logical: If TRUE, slave nodes and processes inherit the set.MT\_terms() set-

ting.

#### **Details**

This function is only used within a call to the gof function. See the usage section in gof for details.

#### Value

A list with arguments as components.

# See Also

gof. The control.simulate function performs a similar function for simulate.ergm; control.ergm performs a similar function for ergm.

control.san

Auxiliary for Controlling SAN

# Description

Auxiliary function as user interface for fine-tuning simulated annealing algorithm.

70 control.san

## Usage

```
control.san(
  SAN.maxit = 4,
  SAN.tau = 1,
  SAN.invcov = NULL,
  SAN.invcov.diag = FALSE,
  SAN.nsteps.alloc = function(nsim) 2^seq_len(nsim),
  SAN.nsteps = 2^19,
  SAN.samplesize = 2^12,
  SAN.prop = trim_env(~sparse),
  SAN.prop.weights = "default",
  SAN.prop.args = list(),
  SAN.packagenames = c(),
  SAN.ignore.finite.offsets = TRUE,
  term.options = list(),
  seed = NULL,
  parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
  parallel.version.check = TRUE,
  parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

SAN.maxit Number of temperature levels to use.

SAN. tau Tuning parameter, specifying the temperature of the process during the *penultimate* iteration. (During the last iteration, the temperature is set to 0, resulting in a greedy search, and during the previous iterations, the temperature is set to

SAN.tau\*(iterations left after this one).

SAN. invcov Initial inverse covariance matrix used to calculate Mahalanobis distance in determining how far a proposed MCMC move is from the target.stats vector. If NULL, initially set to the identity matrix. In either case, during subsequent

runs, it is estimated empirically.

SAN.invcov.diag

SAN.nsteps.alloc

SAN.nsteps

Whether to only use the diagonal of the covariance matrix. It seems to work better in practice.

better in practice

Either a numeric vector or a function of the number of runs giving a sequence

of relative lengths of simulated annealing runs.

CAN complete Number of realisations, statistics to obtain for training assumption

SAN. samplesize Number of realisations' statistics to obtain for tuning purposes.

SAN.prop Specifies the proposal (directly) and/or a series of "hints" about the structure of the model being sampled. The specification is in the form of a one-sided formula with hints separated by + operations. If the LHS exists and is a string, the proposal to be used is selected directly.

Number of MCMC proposals for all the annealing runs combined.

control.san 71

A common and default "hint" is ~sparse, indicating that the network is sparse and that the sample should put roughly equal weight on selecting a dyad with or without a tie as a candidate for toggling.

SAN.prop.weights

Specifies the proposal distribution used in the SAN Metropolis-Hastings algorithm. Possible choices depending on selected reference and constraints arguments of the ergm() function, but often include "TNT" and "random", and the "default" is to use the one with the highest priority available.

SAN. prop. args An alternative, direct way of specifying additional arguments to proposal.

SAN.packagenames

Names of packages in which to look for change statistic functions in addition to those autodetected. This argument should not be needed outside of very strange setups.

SAN.ignore.finite.offsets

Whether SAN should ignore (treat as 0) finite offsets.

term. options A list of additional arguments to be passed to term initializers. See? term. options.

seed Seed value (integer) for the random number generator. See set. seed.

parallel Number of threads in which to run the sampling. Defaults to 0 (no parallelism).

See the entry on parallel processing for details and troubleshooting.

parallel.type API to use for parallel processing. Supported values are "MPI" and "PSOCK".

Defaults to using the parallel package with PSOCK clusters. See ergm-parallel

parallel.version.check

Logical: If TRUE, check that the version of ergm running on the slave nodes is the same as that running on the master node.

parallel.inherit.MT

Logical: If TRUE, slave nodes and processes inherit the set.MT\_terms() setting.

## **Details**

This function is only used within a call to the san function. See the usage section in san for details.

#### Value

A list with arguments as components.

### See Also

san

72 control.simulate.ergm

control.simulate.ergm Auxiliary for Controlling ERGM Simulation

## **Description**

Auxiliary function as user interface for fine-tuning ERGM simulation. control.simulate, control.simulate.formula, and control.simulate.formula.ergm are all aliases for the same function.

While the others supply a full set of simulation settings, control.simulate.ergm when passed as a control parameter to simulate.ergm() allows some settings to be inherited from the ERGM stimation while overriding others.

## Usage

```
control.simulate.formula.ergm(
 MCMC.burnin = MCMC.interval * 16,
 MCMC.interval = 1024,
 MCMC.prop = trim_env(~sparse),
 MCMC.prop.weights = "default",
 MCMC.prop.args = list(),
 MCMC.batch = NULL,
 MCMC.effectiveSize = NULL,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.damp = 10,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns = 1000,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval = 0.2,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min = 0.05,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max = 0.5,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin = 16,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax = 128,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC = FALSE,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl = 1024.
 MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max = NULL,
 MCMC.maxedges = Inf,
 MCMC.packagenames = c(),
 MCMC.runtime.traceplot = FALSE,
  network.output = "network",
  term.options = NULL,
  parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
  parallel.version.check = TRUE,
  parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE,
)
control.simulate(
 MCMC.burnin = MCMC.interval * 16,
 MCMC.interval = 1024,
```

control.simulate.ergm 73

```
MCMC.prop = trim_env(~sparse),
 MCMC.prop.weights = "default",
 MCMC.prop.args = list(),
 MCMC.batch = NULL,
 MCMC.effectiveSize = NULL,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.damp = 10,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns = 1000,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval = 0.2,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min = 0.05,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max = 0.5,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin = 16,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax = 128,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC = FALSE,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl = 1024,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max = NULL,
 MCMC.maxedges = Inf,
 MCMC.packagenames = c(),
 MCMC.runtime.traceplot = FALSE,
  network.output = "network",
  term.options = NULL,
 parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
 parallel.version.check = TRUE,
 parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE,
)
control.simulate.formula(
 MCMC.burnin = MCMC.interval * 16,
 MCMC.interval = 1024,
 MCMC.prop = trim_env(~sparse),
 MCMC.prop.weights = "default",
 MCMC.prop.args = list(),
 MCMC.batch = NULL,
 MCMC.effectiveSize = NULL,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.damp = 10,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns = 1000,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval = 0.2,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min = 0.05,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max = 0.5,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin = 16,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax = 128,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC = FALSE.
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl = 1024,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max = NULL,
 MCMC.maxedges = Inf,
 MCMC.packagenames = c(),
 MCMC.runtime.traceplot = FALSE,
```

74 control.simulate.ergm

```
network.output = "network",
  term.options = NULL,
  parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
  parallel.version.check = TRUE,
  parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE,
)
control.simulate.ergm(
 MCMC.burnin = NULL,
 MCMC.interval = NULL,
 MCMC.scale = 1,
 MCMC.prop = NULL,
 MCMC.prop.weights = NULL,
 MCMC.prop.args = NULL,
 MCMC.batch = NULL,
 MCMC.effectiveSize = NULL,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.damp = 10,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns = 1000,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval = 0.2,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min = 0.05,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max = 0.5,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin = 16,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax = 128,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC = FALSE,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl = 1024,
 MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max = NULL,
 MCMC.maxedges = Inf,
 MCMC.packagenames = NULL,
 MCMC.runtime.traceplot = FALSE,
  network.output = "network",
  term.options = NULL,
  parallel = 0,
  parallel.type = NULL,
  parallel.version.check = TRUE,
  parallel.inherit.MT = FALSE,
)
```

#### **Arguments**

MCMC.burnin Number of proposals before any MCMC sampling is done. It typically is set to

a fairly large number.

MCMC.interval Number of proposals between sampled statistics.

MCMC.prop Specifies the proposal (directly) and/or a series of "hints" about the structure of the model being sampled. The specification is in the form of a one-sided formula with hints separated by + operations. If the LHS exists and is a string,

control.simulate.ergm 75

the proposal to be used is selected directly.

A common and default "hint" is "sparse, indicating that the network is sparse and that the sample should put roughly equal weight on selecting a dyad with or without a tie as a candidate for toggling.

MCMC.prop.weights

Specifies the proposal distribution used in the MCMC Metropolis-Hastings algorithm. Possible choices depending on selected reference and constraints arguments of the ergm() function, but often include "TNT" and "random", and the "default" is to use the one with the highest priority available.

MCMC.prop.args An alternative, direct way of specifying additional arguments to proposal.

MCMC.batch

if not 0 or NULL, sample about this many networks per call to the lower-level code; this can be useful if output= is a function, where it can be used to limit the number of networks held in memory at any given time.

MCMC.effectiveSize, MCMC.effectiveSize.damp, MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pv Set MCMC.effectiveSize to a non-NULL value to adaptively determine the burn-in and the MCMC length needed to get the specified effective size; 50 is a reasonable value. In the adaptive MCMC mode, MCMC is run forward repeat-

edly (MCMC.samplesize\*MCMC.interval steps, up to MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns

times) until the target effective sample size is reached or exceeded.

After each run, the returned statistics are mapped to the estimating function scale, then an exponential decay model is fit to the scaled statistics to find that burn-in which would reduce the difference between the initial values of statistics and their equilibrium values by a factor of MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl of what it initially was, bounded by MCMC.effectiveSize.min and MCMC.effectiveSize.max as proportions of sample size. If the best-fitting decay exceeds MCMC.effectiveSize.max, the exponential model is considered to be unsuitable and  $\mbox{MCMC.effectiveSize.min}$ 

A Geweke diagnostic is then run, after thinning the sample to MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax. If this Geweke diagnostic produces a p-value higher than MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval, it is accepted.

If MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC>0, instead of using the full sample for burn-in estimation, at most this many principal components are used instead.

The effective size of the post-burn-in sample is computed via Vats, Flegal, and Jones (2015), and compared to the target effective size. If it is not matched, the MCMC run is resumed, with the additional draws needed linearly extrapolated but weighted in favor of the baseline MCMC. samplesize by the weighting factor MCMC.effectiveSize.damp (higher = less damping). Lastly, if after an MCMC run, the number of samples equals or exceeds 2\*MCMC.samplesize, the chain will be thinned by 2 until it falls below that, while doubling MCMC.interval. MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max can be used to set the order of the AR model used to estimate the effective sample size and the variance for the Geweke diag-

The maximum number of edges that may occur during the MCMC sampling. If MCMC.maxedges this number is exceeded at any time, sampling is stopped immediately.

MCMC.packagenames

Names of packages in which to look for change statistic functions in addition to

those autodetected. This argument should not be needed outside of very strange setups.

MCMC.runtime.traceplot

Logical: If TRUE, plot traceplots of the MCMC sample.

network, output R class with which to output networks. The options are "network" (default) and

"edgelist.compressed" (which saves space but only supports networks without

vertex attributes)

term. options A list of additional arguments to be passed to term initializers. See? term. options.

parallel Number of threads in which to run the sampling. Defaults to 0 (no parallelism).

See the entry on parallel processing for details and troubleshooting.

parallel.type API to use for parallel processing. Supported values are "MPI" and "PSOCK".

Defaults to using the parallel package with PSOCK clusters. See ergm-parallel

parallel.version.check

Logical: If TRUE, check that the version of ergm running on the slave nodes is

the same as that running on the master node.

parallel.inherit.MT

Logical: If TRUE, slave nodes and processes inherit the set.MT\_terms() set-

ting.

... A dummy argument to catch deprecated or mistyped control parameters.

MCMC.scale For control.simulate.ergm() inheriting MCMC.burnin and MCMC.interval

from the ergm fit, the multiplier for the inherited values. This can be useful because MCMC parameters used in the fit are tuned to generate a specific effective sample size for the sufficient statistic in a large MCMC sample, so the inherited

values might not generate independent realisations.

#### **Details**

This function is only used within a call to the simulate function. See the usage section in simulate.ergm for details.

#### Value

A list with arguments as components.

#### See Also

simulate.ergm, simulate.formula.control.ergm performs a similar function for ergm; control.gof performs a similar function for gof.

ctriple-ergmTerm 77

	_
ctrinle-	ergmTerm
CLITATE	CIEIIII

Cyclic triples

### **Description**

By default, this term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the number of cyclic triples in the network, defined as a set of edges of the form  $\{(i \rightarrow j), (j \rightarrow k), (k \rightarrow i)\}$ .

## Usage

```
# binary: ctriple(attr=NULL, diff=FALSE, levels=NULL)
# binary: ctriad
```

## Arguments

attr	diff d	quantitative attribute (s	see Specifying	Vertex attributes and Levels	(?nodal attributes)
a c c .	,	quantitudit (C attitioate (S	occ opecin , mg	verten attiloates and bevels	(:noddi_dcci ibdcco)

for details.) If attr is specified and diff is FALSE, then the statistic is the number of cyclic triples where all three nodes have the same value of the attribute. If attr is specified and diff is TRUE, then one statistic is added to the model for each value of attr, equal to the number of cyclic triples where all three nodes  $\frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R$ 

have that value of the attribute.

levels specifies the value of attr to consider if attr is passed and diff=TRUE. (See

Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

#### Note

This term can only be used with directed networks.

for all directed networks, triangle is equal to ttriple+ctriple, so at most two of these three terms can be in a model.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, directed, triad-related, binary

78 Curve-ergmTerm

Curve-ergmTerm

Impose a curved structure on term parameters

### Description

Arguments may have the same forms as in the API, but for convenience, alternative forms are accepted.

If the model in formula is curved, then the outputs of this operator term's map argument will be used as inputs to the curved terms of the formula model.

Curve is an obsolete alias and may be deprecated and removed in a future release.

#### Usage

#### **Arguments**

formula

a one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated

params

a named list whose names are the curved parameter names, may also be a character vector with names

acter vector with names.

map

the mapping from curved to canonical. May have the following forms:

- a function(x, n, ...) treated as in the API: called with x set to the curved parameter vector, n to the length of output expected, and cov, if present, passed in .... The function must return a numeric vector of length n.
- a numeric vector to fix the output coefficients, like in an offset.
- a character string to select (partially-matched) one of predefined forms. Currently, the defined forms include:
  - "rep" recycle the input vector to the length of the output vector as a rep function would.

cycle-ergmTerm 79

gradient

its gradient function. It is optional if map is constant or one of the predefined forms; otherwise it must have one of the following forms:

- a function(x, n, ...) treated as in the API: called with x set to the curved parameter vector, n to the length of output expected, and cov, if present, passed in .... The function must return a numeric matrix with length(params) rows and n columns.
- a numeric matrix to fix the gradient; this is useful when map is linear.
- a character string to select (partially-matched) one of predefined forms. Currently, the defined forms include:
  - "linear" calculate the (constant) gradient matrix using finite differences. Note that this will be done only once at the initialization stage, so use only if you are certain map is, in fact, linear.

minpar, maxpar

the minimum and maximum allowed curved parameter values. The parameters will be recycled to the appropriate length.

cov optional

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: operator, binary, valued

cycle-ergmTerm

k-Cycle Census

#### **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each value of k, corresponding to the number of k -cycles (or, alternately, semicycles) in the graph.

This term can be used with either directed or undirected networks.

### Usage

```
# binary: cycle(k, semi=FALSE)
```

# Arguments

k	a vector of integers giving the cycle lengths to count. Directed cycle lengths may range from 2 to N (the network size); undirected cycle lengths and semicycle lengths may range from 3 to N; length 2 semicycles are not currently supported.
semi	an optional logical indicating whether semicycles (rather than directed cycles) should be counted; this is ignored in the undirected case.

directed 2-cycles are equivalent to mutual dyads.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, undirected, binary

cyclicalties-ergmTerm Cyclical ties

### **Description**

This term adds one statistic, equal to the number of ties  $i \to j$  such that there exists a two-path from j to i . (Related to the ttriple term.)

### Usage

```
# binary: cyclicalties(attr=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

# valued: cyclicalties(threshold=0)

# **Arguments**

attr quantitative attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.) If set, all three nodes involved (i, j, and the node on the two-path)

must match on this attribute in order for  $i \rightarrow j$  to be counted.

levels TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for

details.)

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, undirected, binary, valued

cyclicalweights-ergmTerm

Cyclical weights

### **Description**

This statistic implements the cyclical weights statistic, like that defined by Krivitsky (2012), Equation 13, but with the focus dyad being  $y_{j,i}$  rather than  $y_{i,j}$ . For each option, the first (and the default) is more stable but also more conservative, while the second is more sensitive but more likely to induce a multimodal distribution of networks.

degcor-ergmTerm 81

#### Usage

```
# valued: cyclicalweights(twopath="min", combine="max", affect="min")
```

### **Arguments**

twopath the minimum of the constituent dyads ("min") or their geometric mean (

"geomean")

combine the maximum of the 2-path strengths ("max") or their sum ("sum")

affected the minimum of the focus dyad and the combined strength of the two paths (

"min" ) or their geometric mean ( "geomean" )

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, nonnegative, undirected, valued

degcor-ergmTerm Degree Correlation

# Description

This term adds one network statistic equal to the correlation of the degrees of all pairs of nodes in the network which are tied. Only coded for undirected networks.

## Usage

# binary: degcor

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: undirected, binary

82 degrange-ergmTerm

degcrossprod-ergmTerm Degree Cross-Product

### **Description**

This term adds one network statistic equal to the mean of the cross-products of the degrees of all pairs of nodes in the network which are tied. Only coded for undirected networks.

### Usage

```
# binary: degcrossprod
```

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** undirected, binary

degrange-ergmTerm

Degree range

#### **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element of from (or to); the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes in the network of degree greater than or equal to from[i] but strictly less than to[i], i.e. with edges in semiopen interval [from, to).

#### **Usage**

```
# binary: degrange(from, to=+Inf, by=NULL, homophily=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

from, to

vectors of distinct integers. If one of the vectors have length 1, it is recycled to the length of the other. Otherwise, it must have the same length.

by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

degree-ergmTerm 83

#### **Details**

This term can only be used with undirected networks; for directed networks see idegrange and odegrange. This term can be used with bipartite networks, and will count nodes of both first and second mode in the specified degree range. To count only nodes of the first mode ("actors"), use b1degrange and to count only those fo the second mode ("events"), use b2degrange.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

degree-ergmTerm

Degree

#### **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes in the network of degree d[i], i.e. with exactly d[i] edges. This term can only be used with undirected networks; for directed networks see idegree and odegree.

### Usage

```
# binary: degree(d, by=NULL, homophily=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

### Arguments

d vector of distinct integers

by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, frequently-used, undirected, binary

84 degreedist

degree1.5-ergmTerm

Degree to the 3/2 power

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model equaling the sum over the actors of each actor's degree taken to the 3/2 power (or, equivalently, multiplied by its square root). This term is an undirected analog to the terms of Snijders et al. (2010), equations (11) and (12). This term can only be used with undirected networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: degree1.5
```

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** undirected, binary

degreedist

Computes and Returns the Degree Distribution Information for a Given Network

### **Description**

The degreedist generic computes and returns the degree distribution (number of vertices in the network with each degree value) for a given network. This help page documents the function. For help about the ERGM sample space constraint with that name, try help ("degreedist-constraint").

#### Usage

```
degreedist(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'network'
degreedist(object, print = TRUE, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

object a network object or some other object for which degree distribution is meaningful.

Additional arguments to functions.

print logical, whether to print the degree distribution.

### Value

If directed, a matrix of the distributions of in and out degrees; this is row bound and only contains degrees for which one of the in or out distributions has a positive count. If bipartite, a list containing the degree distributions of b1 and b2. Otherwise, a vector of the positive values in the degree distribution

### Methods (by class)

• degreedist(network): Method for network objects.

# **Examples**

```
data(faux.mesa.high)
degreedist(faux.mesa.high)
```

degreedist-ergmConstraint

Preserve the degree distribution of the given network

## **Description**

Only networks whose degree distributions are the same as those in the network passed in the model formula have non-zero probability.

# Usage

# degreedist

### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, undirected

86 density-ergmTerm

degrees-ergmConstraint

Preserve the degree of each vertex of the given network

# Description

Only networks whose vertex degrees are the same as those in the network passed in the model formula have non-zero probability. If the network is directed, both indegree and outdegree are preserved.

## Usage

- # degrees
- # nodedegrees

#### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, undirected

density-ergmTerm

Density

### **Description**

This term adds one network statistic equal to the density of the network. For undirected networks, density equals kstar(1) or edges divided by n(n-1)/2; for directed networks, density equals edges or istar(1) or ostar(1) divided by n(n-1).

## Usage

# binary: density

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, binary

diff-ergmTerm 87

## Description

For values of pow other than  $\emptyset$ , this term adds one network statistic to the model, equaling the sum, over directed edges (i,j), of sign.action(attr[i]-attr[j])^pow if dir is "t-h" and of sign.action(attr[j]-attr[i])^pow if "h-t". That is, the argument dir determines which vertex's attribute is subtracted from which, with tail being the origin of a directed edge and head being its destination, and bipartite networks' edges being treated as going from the first part (b1) to the second (b2).

If pow==0, the exponentiation is replaced by the signum function: +1 if the difference is positive, 0 if there is no difference, and -1 if the difference is negative. Note that this function is applied after the sign.action. The comparison is exact, so when using calculated values of attr, ensure that values that you want to be considered equal are, in fact, equal.

### Usage

```
# binary: diff(attr, pow=1, dir="t-h", sign.action="identity")
# valued: diff(attr, pow=1, dir="t-h", sign.action="identity", form ="sum")
```

### **Arguments**

guments	
attr	a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.)
pow	exponent for the node difference
dir	determines which vertix's attribute is subtracted from which. Accepts: "t-h" (the default), "tail-head", "b1-b2", "h-t", "head-tail", and "b2-b1".
sign.actio	one of "identity", "abs", "posonly", "negonly". The following sign.actions are possible:
	<ul> <li>"identity" (the default) no transformation of the difference regardless of sign</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>"abs" absolute value of the difference: equivalent to the absdiff term</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>"posonly" positive differences are kept, negative differences are replaced by 0</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>"negonly" negative differences are kept, positive differences are replaced by 0</li> </ul>

#### Note

form

this term may not be meaningful for unipartite undirected networks unless sign.action=="abs". When used on such a network, it behaves as if all edges were directed, going from the lower-indexed vertex to the higher-indexed vertex.

character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

88 dsp-ergmTerm

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, directed, dyad-independent, frequently-used, quantitative nodal attribute, undirected, binary, valued

DiscUnif-ergmReference

Discrete Uniform reference

# Description

Specifies each dyad's baseline distribution to be discrete uniform between a and b (both inclusive): h(y) = 1, with the support being a, a+1, ..., b-1, b.

#### Usage

```
# DiscUnif(a,b)
```

### **Arguments**

a, b

minimum and maximum to the baseline discrete uniform distribution, both inclusive. Both values must be finite.

## See Also

ergmReference for index of reference distributions currently visible to the package.

Keywords: discrete, finite

dsp-ergmTerm

Directed dyadwise shared partners

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d where the i th such statistic equals the number of dyads in the network with exactly d[i] shared partners.

### Usage

```
# binary: ddsp(d, type="OTP")
# binary: dsp(d, type="OTP")
```

dsp-ergmTerm 89

### **Arguments**

d a vector of distinct integers

type A string indicating the type of shared partner or path to be considered for di-

rected networks: "OTP" (default for directed), "ITP", "RTP", "OSP", and "ISP"; has no effect for undirected. See the section below on Shared partner types for

details.

### **Shared partner types**

While there is only one shared partner configuration in the undirected case, nine distinct configurations are possible for directed graphs, selected using the type argument. Currently, terms may be defined with respect to five of these configurations; they are defined here as follows (using terminology from Butts (2008) and the relevent package):

- Outgoing Two-path ("OTP"): vertex k is an OTP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \to k \to j$ . Also known as "transitive shared partner".
- Incoming Two-path ("ITP"): vertex k is an ITP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $j \to k \to i$ . Also known as "cyclical shared partner"
- Reciprocated Two-path ("RTP"): vertex k is an RTP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $i \leftrightarrow k \leftrightarrow j$ .
- Outgoing Shared Partner ("OSP"): vertex k is an OSP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \to k, j \to k$ .
- Incoming Shared Partner ("ISP"): vertex k is an ISP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff k 

   i, k 

   j. By default, outgoing two-paths ("OTP") are calculated. Note that Robins et al. (2009) define closely related statistics to several of the above, using slightly different terminology.

### Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

This term can only be used with directed networks.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, binary

dyadcov-ergmTerm

Dyadic covariate

### **Description**

This term adds three statistics to the model, each equal to the sum of the covariate values for all dyads occupying one of the three possible non-empty dyad states (mutual, upper-triangular asymmetric, and lower-triangular asymmetric dyads, respectively), with the empty or null state serving as a reference category. If the network is undirected, x is either a matrix of edgewise covariates, or a network; if the latter, optional argument attrname provides the name of the edge attribute to use for edge values. This term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the sum of the covariate values for each edge appearing in the network. The edgecov and dyadcov terms are equivalent for undirected networks.

#### Usage

```
# binary: dyadcov(x, attrname=NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

x, attrname

either a square matrix of covariates, one for each possible edge in the network, the name of a network attribute of covariates, or a network; if the latter, or if the network attribute named by x is itself a network, optional argument attrname provides the name of the quantitative edge attribute to use for covariate values (in this case, missing edges in x are assigned a covariate value of zero).

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, quantitative dyadic attribute, undirected, binary

dyadnoise-ergmConstraint

A soft constraint to adjust the sampled distribution for dyad-level noise with known perturbation probabilities

### **Description**

It is assumed that the observed LHS network is a noisy observation of some unobserved true network, with p01 giving the dyadwise probability of erroneously observing a tie where the true network had a non-tie and p10 giving the dyadwise probability of erroneously observing a nontie where the true network had a tie.

Dyads-ergmConstraint

### Usage

```
# dyadnoise(p01, p10)
```

#### **Arguments**

p01, p10

can both be scalars or both be adjacency matrices of the same dimension as that of the LHS network giving these probabilities.

### Note

See Karwa et al. (2016) for an application.

### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, soft, undirected

Dyads-ergmConstraint Constrain fixed or varying dyad-independent terms

# Description

This is an "operator" constraint that takes one or two ergmTerm dyad-independent formulas. For the terms in the vary= formula, only those that change at least one of the terms will be allowed to vary, and all others will be fixed. If both formulas are given, the dyads that vary either for one or for the other will be allowed to vary. Note that a formula passed to Dyads without an argument name will default to fix=.

### Usage

```
# Dyads(fix=NULL, vary=NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

fix, vary

formula with only dyad-independent terms

## See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, operator, undirected

92 ecoli

ecoli

Two versions of an E. Coli network dataset

#### **Description**

This network data set comprises two versions of a biological network in which the nodes are operons in *Escherichia Coli* and a directed edge from one node to another indicates that the first encodes the transcription factor that regulates the second.

### Usage

data(ecoli)

#### **Details**

The network object ecoli1 is directed, with 423 nodes and 519 arcs. The object ecoli2 is an undirected version of the same network, in which all arcs are treated as edges and the five isolated nodes (which exhibit only self-regulation in ecoli1) are removed, leaving 418 nodes.

#### Licenses and Citation

When publishing results obtained using this data set, the original authors (Salgado et al, 2001; Shen-Orr et al, 2002) should be cited, along with this R package.

### Source

The data set is based on the RegulonDB network (Salgado et al, 2001) and was modified by Shen-Orr et al (2002).

### References

Salgado et al (2001), Regulondb (version 3.2): Transcriptional Regulation and Operon Organization in Escherichia Coli K-12, *Nucleic Acids Research*, 29(1): 72-74.

Shen-Orr et al (2002), Network Motifs in the Transcriptional Regulation Network of Escerichia Coli, *Nature Genetics*, 31(1): 64-68.

%Saul and Filkov (2007)

%Hummel et al (2010)

edgecov-ergmTerm 93

edgecov-ergmTerm

Edge covariate

### **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the sum of the covariate values for each edge appearing in the network. The edgecov term applies to both directed and undirected networks. For undirected networks the covariates are also assumed to be undirected. The edgecov and dyadcov terms are equivalent for undirected networks.

#### Usage

```
# binary: edgecov(x, attrname=NULL)
# valued: edgecov(x, attrname=NULL, form="sum")
```

#### **Arguments**

x, attrname

either a square matrix of covariates, one for each possible edge in the network, the name of a network attribute of covariates, or a network; if the latter, or if the network attribute named by x is itself a network, optional argument attrname provides the name of the quantitative edge attribute to use for covariate values (in this case, missing edges in x are assigned a covariate value of zero).

form

character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, dyad-independent, frequently-used, quantitative dyadic attribute, undirected, binary, valued

edges-ergmConstraint

Preserve the edge count of the given network

#### **Description**

Only networks having the same number of edges as the network passed in the model formula have non-zero probability.

### Usage

# edges

#### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** None

edges-ergmTerm

Number of edges in the network

### **Description**

This term adds one network statistic equal to the number of edges (i.e. nonzero values) in the network. For undirected networks, edges is equal to kstar(1); for directed networks, edges is equal to both ostar(1) and istar(1).

## Usage

# binary: edges

# valued: nonzero

# valued: edges

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, binary, valued

egocentric-ergmConstraint

Preserve values of dyads incident on vertices with given attribute

#### **Description**

Preserve values of dyads incident on vertices with attribute attr being TRUE or if attrname is NULL , the vertex attribute "na" being FALSE.

### Usage

```
# egocentric(attr=NULL, direction="both")
```

### **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

direction one of "both", "out" and "in", only applies to directed networks. "out" only

preserves the out-dyads of those actors and "in" preserves their in-dyads.

#### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected

enformulate.curved-deprecated

Convert a curved ERGM into a form suitable as initial values for the same ergm. Deprecated in 4.0.0.

## **Description**

The generic enformulate.curved converts an ergm object or formula of a model with curved terms to the variant in which the curved parameters embedded into the formula and are removed from the parameter vector. This is the form that used to be required by ergm calls.

### Usage

```
enformulate.curved(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
enformulate.curved(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'formula'
enformulate.curved(object, theta, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

object An ergm object or an ERGM formula. The curved terms of the given formula (or the formula used in the fit) must have all of their arguments passed by name.

... Unused at this time.

theta Curved model parameter configuration.

#### **Details**

Because of a current kludge in ergm, output from one run cannot be directly passed as initial values (control.ergm(init=)) for the next run if any of the terms are curved. One workaround is to embed the curved parameters into the formula (while keeping fixed=FALSE) and remove them from control.ergm(init=).

This function automates this process for curved ERGM terms included with the ergm package. It does not work with curved terms not included in ergm.

#### Value

A list with the following components:

formula The formula with curved parameter estimates incorporated.
theta The coefficient vector with curved parameter estimates removed.

#### See Also

ergm, simulate.ergm

equal to -ergmTerm Number of dyads with values equal to a specific value (within toler-ance)

# Description

Adds one statistic equal to the number of dyads whose values are within tolerance of value, i.e., between value-tolerance and value+tolerance, inclusive.

### Usage

```
# valued: equalto(value=0, tolerance=0)
```

## Arguments

value numerical threshold tolerance numerical threshold

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, valued

ergm Exponential-Family Random Graph Models

# Description

ergm is used to fit exponential-family random graph models (ERGMs), in which the probability of a given network, y, on a set of nodes is  $h(y)\exp\{\eta(\theta)\cdot g(y)\}/c(\theta)$ , where h(y) is the reference measure (usually h(y)=1), g(y) is a vector of network statistics for y,  $\eta(\theta)$  is a natural parameter vector of the same length (with  $\eta(\theta)=\theta$  for most terms), and  $c(\theta)$  is the normalizing constant for the distribution. ergm can return a maximum pseudo-likelihood estimate, an approximate maximum likelihood estimate based on a Monte Carlo scheme, or an approximate contrastive divergence estimate based on a similar scheme. (For an overview of the package (Hunter et al. 2008; Krivitsky et al. 2023), see ergm-package.)

### Usage

```
ergm(
  formula,
  response = NULL,
  reference = ~Bernoulli,
  constraints = \sim.,
  obs.constraints = ~. - observed,
  offset.coef = NULL,
  target.stats = NULL,
  eval.loglik = getOption("ergm.eval.loglik"),
  estimate = c("MLE", "MPLE", "CD"),
  control = control.ergm(),
  verbose = FALSE,
 basis = ergm.getnetwork(formula),
 newnetwork = c("one", "all", "none")
)
is.ergm(object)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
is.na(x)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
anyNA(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
nobs(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3), ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
vcov(object, sources = c("all", "model", "estimation"), ...)
```

## Arguments

formula

An R formula object, of the form y ~ <model terms>, where y is a network object or a matrix that can be coerced to a network object. For the details on the possible <model terms>, see ergmTerm and Morris, Handcock and Hunter (2008) for binary ERGM terms and Krivitsky (2012) for valued ERGM terms (terms for weighted edges). To create a network object in R, use the network() function, then add nodal attributes to it using the %v% operator if necessary. Enclosing a model term in offset() fixes its value to one specified in offset. coef. (A second argument—a logical or numeric index vector—can be used to select which of the parameters within the term are offsets.)

response

Either a character string, a formula, or NULL (the default), to specify the response attributes and whether the ERGM is binary or valued. Interpreted as follows:

NULL Model simple presence or absence, via a binary ERGM.

**character string** The name of the edge attribute whose value is to be modeled. Type of ERGM will be determined by whether the attribute is logical (TRUE/FALSE) for binary or numeric for valued.

a formula must be of the form NAME~EXPR|TYPE (with | being literal). EXPR is evaluated in the formula's environment with the network's edge attributes accessible as variables. The optional NAME specifies the name of the edge attribute into which the results should be stored, with the default being a concise version of EXPR. Normally, the type of ERGM is determined by whether the result of evaluating EXPR is logical or numeric, but the optional TYPE can be used to override by specifying a scalar of the type involved (e.g., TRUE for binary and 1 for valued).

reference

A one-sided formula specifying the reference measure (h(y)) to be used. See help for ERGM reference measures implemented in the **ergm** package.

constraints

A formula specifying one or more constraints on the support of the distribution of the networks being modeled. Multiple constraints may be given, separated by "+" and "-" operators. See ergmConstraint for the detailed explanation of their semantics and also for an indexed list of the constraints visible to the **ergm** package.

The default is to have no constraints except those provided through the ergmlhs API.

Together with the model terms in the formula and the reference measure, the constraints define the distribution of networks being modeled.

It is also possible to specify a proposal function directly either by passing a string with the function's name (in which case, arguments to the proposal should be specified through the MCMC.prop.args argument to the relevant control function, or by giving it on the LHS of the hints formula to MCMC.prop argument to the control function. This will override the one chosen automatically.

Note that not all possible combinations of constraints and reference measures are supported. However, for relatively simple constraints (i.e., those that simply permit or forbid specific dyads or sets of dyads from changing), arbitrary combinations should be possible.

obs.constraints

A one-sided formula specifying one or more constraints or other modification *in addition* to those specified by constraints, following the same syntax as the constraints argument.

This allows the domain of the integral in the numerator of the partially obseved network face-value likelihoods of Handcock and Gile (2010) and Karwa et al. (2017) to be specified explicitly.

The default is to constrain the integral to only integrate over the missing dyads (if present), after incorporating constraints provided through the ergmlhs API.

It is also possible to specify a proposal function directly by passing a string with the function's name of the obs.MCMC.prop argument to the relevant control function. In that case, arguments to the proposal should be specified through the obs.prop.args argument to the relevant control function.

offset.coef

A vector of coefficients for the offset terms.

target.stats

vector of "observed network statistics," if these statistics are for some reason different than the actual statistics of the network on the left-hand side of formula. Equivalently, this vector is the mean-value parameter values for the model. If this is given, the algorithm finds the natural parameter values corresponding to these mean-value parameters. If NULL, the mean-value parameters used are the observed statistics of the network in the formula.

eval.loglik

Logical: For dyad-dependent models, if TRUE, use bridge sampling to evaluate the log-likelihoood associated with the fit. Has no effect for dyad-independent models. Since bridge sampling takes additional time, setting to FALSE may speed performance if likelihood values (and likelihood-based values like AIC and BIC) are not needed. Can be set globally via option(ergm.eval.loglik=...), which is set to TRUE when the package is loaded. (See options?ergm.)

estimate

If "MPLE," then the maximum pseudolikelihood estimator is returned. If "MLE" (the default), then an approximate maximum likelihood estimator is returned. For certain models, the MPLE and MLE are equivalent, in which case this argument is ignored. (To force MCMC-based approximate likelihood calculation even when the MLE and MPLE are the same, see the force.main argument of control.ergm. If "CD" (*EXPERIMENTAL*), the Monte-Carlo contrastive divergence estimate is returned.)

control

A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with control.ergm(). Its documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (StatNet ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control functions and limited argument name checking.

verbose

A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic information to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow down processing.

... basis Additional arguments, to be passed to lower-level functions.

a value (usually a network) to override the LHS of the formula.

newnetwork

One of "one" (the default), "all", or "none" (or, equivalently, FALSE), specifying whether the network(s) from the last iteration of the MCMC sampling should be returned as a part of the fit as a elements newnetwork and newnetworks. (See their entries in section Value below for details.) Partial matching is supported.

object an ergm object.
x, digits See print().

sources

For the vcov method, specify whether to return the covariance matrix from the ERGM model, the estimation process, or both combined.

### Value

ergm returns an object of class ergm that is a list consisting of the following elements:

coef

The Monte Carlo maximum likelihood estimate of  $\theta$ , the vector of coefficients for the model parameters.

sample The  $n \times p$  matrix of network statistics, where n is the sample size and p is the number of network statistics specified in the model, generated by the last iteration of the MCMC-based likelihood maximization routine. These statistics are centered with respect to the observed statistics or target.stats, unless missing data MLE is used. sample.obs As sample, but for the constrained sample. iterations The number of Newton-Raphson iterations required before convergence. MCMCtheta The value of  $\theta$  used to produce the Markov chain Monte Carlo sample. As long as the Markov chain mixes sufficiently well, sample is roughly a random sample from the distribution of network statistics specified by the model with the parameter equal to MCMCtheta. If estimate="MPLE" then MCMCtheta equals the MPLE. loglikelihood The approximate change in log-likelihood in the last iteration. The value is only approximate because it is estimated based on the MCMC random sample. gradient The value of the gradient vector of the approximated loglikelihood function, evaluated at the maximizer. This vector should be very close to zero. Approximate covariance matrix for the MLE, based on the inverse Hessian of covar the approximated loglikelihood evaluated at the maximizer. failure Logical: Did the MCMC estimation fail? Network passed on the left-hand side of formula. If target.stats are passed, network it is replaced by the network returned by san(). newnetworks If argument newnetwork is "all", a list of the final networks at the end of the MCMC simulation, one for each thread. newnetwork If argument newnetwork is "one" or "all", the first (possibly only) element of newnetworks. coef.init The initial value of  $\theta$ . est.cov The covariance matrix of the model statistics in the final MCMC sample. coef.hist, steplen.hist, stats.hist, stats.obs.hist For the MCMLE method, the history of coefficients, Hummel step lengths, and average model statistics for each iteration.. control The control list passed to the call. etamap The set of functions mapping the true parameter theta to the canonical parameter eta (irrelevant except in a curved exponential family model) formula The original formula entered into the ergm function. target.stats The target.stats used during estimation (passed through from the Arguments) target.esteq Used for curved models to preserve the target mean values of the curved terms. It is identical to target.stats for non-curved models. constraints Constraints used during estimation (passed through from the Arguments) reference The reference measure used during estimation (passed through from the Arguments) estimate The estimation method used (passed through from the Arguments).

offset vector of logical telling which model parameters are to be set at a fixed value (i.e., not estimated).

If control\$drop=TRUE, a numeric vector indicating which terms were dropped due to to extreme values of the corresponding statistics on the observed network,

and how:

drop

info

0 The term was not dropped.

-1 The term was at its minimum and the coefficient was fixed at -Inf.

+1 The term was at its maximum and the coefficient was fixed at +Inf.

estimable A logical vector indicating which terms could not be estimated due to a constraints

constraint fixing that term at a constant value.

A list with miscellaneous information that would typically be accessed by the user via methods; in general, it should not be accessed directly. Current elements

include:

terms\_dind Logical indicator of whether the model terms are all dyad-independent. space\_dind Logical indicator of whether the sample space (constraints) are all

dyad-independent.

n\_info\_dyads Number of "informative" dyads: those that are observed (not missing) *and* not constrained by sample space constraints; one of the measures of sample size.

obs Logical indicator of whether an observational (missing data) process was involved in estimation.

valued Logical indicator of whether the model is valued.

null.lik Log-likelihood of the null model. Valid only for unconstrained models.

mle.lik The approximate log-likelihood for the MLE. The value is only approximate because it is estimated based on the MCMC random sample.

Methods (by generic)

• is.na(ergm): Return TRUE if the ERGM was fit to a partially observed network and/or an observational process, such as missing (NA) dyads.

• anyNA(ergm): Alias to the is.na() method.

• nobs(ergm): Return the number of informative dyads of a model fit.

• print(ergm): Print the call, the estimate, and the method used to obtain it.

• vcov(ergm): extracts the variance-covariance matrix of parameter estimates.

### Notes on model specification

Although each of the statistics in a given model is a summary statistic for the entire network, it is rarely necessary to calculate statistics for an entire network in a proposed Metropolis-Hastings step. Thus, for example, if the triangle term is included in the model, a census of all triangles in the observed network is never taken; instead, only the change in the number of triangles is recorded for each edge toggle.

In the implementation of ergm, the model is initialized in R, then all the model information is passed to a C program that generates the sample of network statistics using MCMC. This sample is then returned to R, which then uses one of several algorithms, selected by main.method=control.ergm() parameter to update the estimate.

The mechanism for proposing new networks for the MCMC sampling scheme, which is a Metropolis-Hastings algorithm, depends on two things: The constraints, which define the set of possible networks that could be proposed in a particular Markov chain step, and the weights placed on these possible steps by the proposal distribution. The former may be controlled using the constraints argument described above. The latter may be controlled using the prop.weights argument to the control.ergm function.

The package is designed so that the user could conceivably add additional proposal types.

#### References

Hunter DR, Handcock MS, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2008). "ergm: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks." *Journal of Statistical Software*, **24**(3), 1–29. doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03.

Krivitsky PN, Hunter DR, Morris M, Klumb C (2023). "ergm 4: New Features for Analyzing Exponential-Family Random Graph Models." *Journal of Statistical Software*, **105**(6), 1–44. doi:10.18637/jss.v105.i06.

Admiraal R, Handcock MS (2007). **networksis**: Simulate bipartite graphs with fixed marginals through sequential importance sampling. Statnet Project, Seattle, WA. Version 1. https://statnet.org.

Bender-deMoll S, Morris M, Moody J (2008). Prototype Packages for Managing and Animating Longitudinal Network Data: **dynamicnetwork** and **rSoNIA**. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(7). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i07

Butts CT (2007). **sna**: Tools for Social Network Analysis. R package version 2.3-2. https://cran.r-project.org/package=sna.

Butts CT (2008). **network**: A Package for Managing Relational Data in R. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(2). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i02

Butts C (2015). **network**: The Statnet Project (https://statnet.org). R package version 1.12.0, https://cran.r-project.org/package=network.

Goodreau SM, Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Morris M (2008a). A **statnet** Tutorial. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(8). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i08

Goodreau SM, Kitts J, Morris M (2008b). Birds of a Feather, or Friend of a Friend? Using Exponential Random Graph Models to Investigate Adolescent Social Networks. *Demography*, 45, in press.

Handcock, M. S. (2003) *Assessing Degeneracy in Statistical Models of Social Networks*, Working Paper #39, Center for Statistics and the Social Sciences, University of Washington. https://csss.uw.edu/research/working-papers/assessing-degeneracy-statistical-models-social-networks

Handcock MS (2003b). **degreenet**: Models for Skewed Count Distributions Relevant to Networks. Statnet Project, Seattle, WA. Version 1.0, https://statnet.org.

Handcock MS and Gile KJ (2010). Modeling Social Networks from Sampled Data. *Annals of Applied Statistics*, 4(1), 5-25. doi:10.1214/08AOAS221

Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2003a). **ergm**: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks. Statnet Project, Seattle, WA. Version 2, https://statnet.org.

Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2003b). **statnet**: Software Tools for the Statistical Modeling of Network Data. Statnet Project, Seattle, WA. Version 2, <a href="https://statnet.org">https://statnet.org</a>.

Hunter, D. R. and Handcock, M. S. (2006) *Inference in curved exponential family models for networks*, Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics.

Hunter DR, Handcock MS, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2008b). **ergm**: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(3). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03

Karwa V, Krivitsky PN, and Slavkovi\'c AB (2017). Sharing Social Network Data: Differentially Private Estimation of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series C*, 66(3):481–500. doi:10.1111/rssc.12185

Krivitsky PN (2012). Exponential-Family Random Graph Models for Valued Networks. *Electronic Journal of Statistics*, 2012, 6, 1100-1128. doi:10.1214/12EJS696

Morris M, Handcock MS, Hunter DR (2008). Specification of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models: Terms and Computational Aspects. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(4). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i04

Snijders, T.A.B. (2002), Markov Chain Monte Carlo Estimation of Exponential Random Graph Models. Journal of Social Structure. Available from https://www.cmu.edu/joss/content/articles/volume3/Snijders.pdf.

#### See Also

```
network, %v%, %n%, ergmTerm, ergmMPLE, summary.ergm()
```

#### **Examples**

```
flomarriage
# create a plot of the social network
plot(flomarriage)
# now make the vertex size proportional to their wealth
plot(flomarriage, vertex.cex=flomarriage %v% "wealth" / 20, main="Marriage Ties")
# Use 'data(package = "ergm")' to list the data sets in a
data(package="ergm")
# Load a network object of the Florentine data
data(florentine)
# Fit a model where the propensity to form ties between
# families depends on the absolute difference in wealth
gest <- ergm(flomarriage ~ edges + absdiff("wealth"))</pre>
summary(gest)
# add terms for the propensity to form 2-stars and triangles
# of families
gest <- ergm(flomarriage ~ kstar(1:2) + absdiff("wealth") + triangle)</pre>
summary(gest)
# import synthetic network that looks like a molecule
data(molecule)
# Add a attribute to it to mimic the atomic type
molecule %v% "atomic type" <- c(1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,3,3,3,3,3,3,3)
# create a plot of the social network
# colored by atomic type
plot(molecule, vertex.col="atomic type",vertex.cex=3)
# measure tendency to match within each atomic type
gest <- ergm(molecule ~ edges + kstar(2) + triangle + nodematch("atomic type"))</pre>
summary(gest)
# compare it to differential homophily by atomic type
gest <- ergm(molecule ~ edges + kstar(2) + triangle</pre>
                        + nodematch("atomic type",diff=TRUE))
summary(gest)
# Extract parameter estimates as a numeric vector:
coef(gest)
# Sources of variation in parameter estimates:
```

ergm-options 105

```
vcov(gest, sources="model")
vcov(gest, sources="estimation")
vcov(gest, sources="all") # the default
```

ergm-options

Global options and term options for the ergm package

### **Description**

Options set via the built-in options() functions that affect ergm estimation and options that control the behavior of some terms.

# Global options and defaults

ergm.eval.loglik = TRUE Whether ergm() and similar functions will evaluate the likelihood of the fitted model. Can be overridden for a specific call by passing eval.loglik argument directly.

ergm.loglik.warn\_dyads = TRUE Whether log-likelihood evaluation should issue a warning when the effective number of dyads that can vary in the sample space is poorly defined, such as if the degree sequence is constrained.

ergm.cluster.retries = 5 **ergm**'s parallel routines implement rudimentary fault-tolerance. This option controls the number of retries for a cluster call before giving up.

ergm.term = list() The default term options below.

### **Term options**

Term options can be set in three places, in the order of precedence from high to low:

- 1. As a term argument (not always). For example, gw.cutoff below can be set in a gwesp term by gwesp(..., cutoff=X).
- 2. For functions such as summary that take ergm formulas but do not take a control list, the named arguments passed in as .... E.g, summary(nw~gwesp(.5,fix=TRUE), gw.cutoff=60) will evaluate the GWESP statistic with its cutoff set to 60.
- 3. As an element in a term.options= list passed via a control function such as control.ergm() or, for functions that do not, in a list with that argument name. E.g., summary(nw~gwesp(.5,fix=TRUE), term.options=list(gw.cutoff=60)) has the same effect.
- 4. As an element in a global option list ergm. term above.

The following options are in use by terms in the ergm package:

- version A string that can be interpreted as an R package version. If set, the term will attempt to emulate its behavior as it was that version of ergm. Not all past version behaviors are available.
- gw.cutoff In geometrically weighted terms (gwesp, gwdegree, etc.) the highest number of shared partners, degrees, etc. for which to compute the statistic. This usually defaults to 30.

106 ergm-parallel

cache.sp Whether the gwesp, dgwesp, and similar terms need should use a cache for the dyadwise number of shared partners. This usually improves performance significantly at a modest memory cost, and therefore defaults to TRUE, but it can be disabled.

interact.dependent Whether to allow and how to handle the user attempting to interact dyaddependent terms (e.g., absdiff("age"):triangles or absdiff("age")\*triangles as opposed to absdiff("age"):nodefactor("sex")). Possible values are "error" (the default), "message", and "warning", for their respective actions, and "silent" for simply processing the term.

ergm-parallel

Parallel Processing in the ergm Package

### Description

Using clusters multiple CPUs or CPU cores to speed up ERGM estimation and simulation.

The ergm.getCluster function is usually called internally by the ergm process (in ergm\_MCMC\_sample) and will attempt to start the appropriate type of cluster indicated by the control.ergm settings. It will also check that the same version of ergm is installed on each node.

The ergm.stopCluster shuts down a cluster, but only if ergm.getCluster was responsible for starting it.

The ergm.restartCluster restarts and returns a cluster, but only if ergm.getCluster was responsible for starting it.

nthreads is a simple generic to obtain the number of parallel processes represented by its argument, keeping in mind that having no cluster (e.g., NULL) represents one thread.

#### Usage

```
ergm.getCluster(control = NULL, verbose = FALSE, stop_on_exit = parent.frame())
ergm.stopCluster(..., verbose = FALSE)
ergm.restartCluster(control = NULL, verbose = FALSE)
set.MT_terms(n)
get.MT_terms()
nthreads(clinfo = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'cluster'
nthreads(clinfo = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class '`NULL`'
nthreads(clinfo = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'control.list'
nthreads(clinfo = NULL, ...)
```

ergm-parallel 107

### **Arguments**

control	a control.ergm (or similar) list of parameter values from which the parallel settings should be read; can also be NULL, in which case an existing cluster is used if started, or no cluster otherwise.
verbose	A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic information to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow down processing.
stop_on_exit	An environment or NULL. If an environment, defaulting to that of the calling function, the cluster will be stopped when the calling the frame in question exits.
	not currently used
n	an integer specifying the number of threads to use; $0$ (the starting value) disables multithreading, and $-1$ or NA sets it to the number of CPUs detected.
clinfo	a cluster or another object.

#### **Details**

For estimation that require MCMC, ergm can take advantage of multiple CPUs or CPU cores on the system on which it runs, as well as computing clusters through one of two mechanisms:

**Running MCMC chains in parallel** Packages parallel and snow are used to to facilitate this, all cluster types that they support are supported.

The number of nodes used and the parallel API are controlled using the parallel and parallel. type arguments passed to the control functions, such as control.ergm().

The ergm.getCluster() function is usually called internally by the ergm process (in ergm\_MCMC\_sample()) and will attempt to start the appropriate type of cluster indicated by the control.ergm() settings. The ergm.stopCluster() is helpful if the user has directly created a cluster.

Further details on the various cluster types are included below.

**Multithreaded evaluation of model terms** Rather than running multiple MCMC chains, it is possible to attempt to accelerate sampling by evaluating qualified terms' change statistics in multiple threads run in parallel. This is done using the OpenMP API.

However, this introduces a nontrivial amont of computational overhead. See below for a list of the major factors affecting whether it is worthwhile.

Generally, the two approaches should not be used at the same time without caution. In particular, by default, cluster slave nodes will not "inherit" the multithreading setting; but parallel.inherit.MT= control parameter can override that. Their relative advantages and disadvantages are as follows:

- Multithreading terms cannot take advantage of clusters but only of CPUs and cores.
- Parallel MCMC chains produce several independent chains; multithreading still only produces one.
- Multithreading terms actually accellerates sampling, including the burn-in phase; parallel MCMC's multiple burn-in runs are effectively "wasted".

108 ergm-parallel

#### Value

```
set.MT_terms() returns the previous setting, invisibly.
get.MT_terms() returns the current setting.
```

### Different types of clusters

**PSOCK clusters** The parallel package is used with PSOCK clusters by default, to utilize multiple cores on a system. The number of cores on a system can be determined with the detectCores() function.

This method works with the base installation of R on all platforms, and does not require additional software.

For more advanced applications, such as clusters that span multiple machines on a network, the clusters can be initialized manually, and passed into ergm() and others using the parallel control argument. See the second example below.

**MPI clusters** To use MPI to accelerate ERGM sampling, pass the control parameter parallel.type="MPI". ergm requires the **snow** and **Rmpi** packages to communicate with an MPI cluster.

Using MPI clusters requires the system to have an existing MPI installation. See the MPI documentation for your particular platform for instructions.

To use ergm() across multiple machines in a high performance computing environment, see the section "User initiated clusters" below.

**User initiated clusters** A cluster can be passed into ergm() with the parallel control parameter. ergm() will detect the number of nodes in the cluster, and use all of them for MCMC sampling. This method is flexible: it will accept any cluster type that is compatible with snow or parallel packages.

### When is multithreading terms worthwhile?

- The more terms with statistics the model has, the more benefit from parallel execution.
- The more expensive the terms in the model are, the more benefit from parallel execution. For example, models with terms like gwdsp will generally get more benefit than models where all terms are dyad-independent.
- Sampling more dense networks will generally get more benefit than sparse networks. Network size has little, if any, effect.
- More CPUs/cores usually give greater speed-up, but only up to a point, because the amount of overhead grows with the number of threads; it is often better to "batch" the terms into a smaller number of threads than possible.
- Any other workload on the system will have a more severe effect on multithreaded execution. In particular, do not run more threads than CPUs/cores that you want to allocate to the tasks.
- Under Windows, even compiling with OpenMP appears to introduce unacceptable amounts of overhead, so it is disabled for Windows at compile time. To enable, *delete* src/Makevars.win and recompile from scratch.

#### Note

The this is a setting global to the ergm package and all of its C functions, including when called from other packages via the Linking-To mechanism.

ergm.allstats 109

### **Examples**

ergm.allstats

Calculate all possible vectors of statistics on a network for an ERGM

### **Description**

ergm.allstats produces a matrix of network statistics for an arbitrary statnet exponential-family random graph model. One possible use for this function is to calculate the exact loglikelihood function for a small network via the ergm.exact function.

### Usage

```
ergm.allstats(
  formula,
  zeroobs = TRUE,
  force = FALSE,
  maxNumChangeStatVectors = 2^16,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

formula

an formula object of the form y ~ <model terms>, where y is a network object or a matrix that can be coerced to a network object. For the details on the possible <model terms>, see ergmTerm. To create a network object in , use the network() function, then add nodal attributes to it using the %v% operator if necessary.

zeroobs

Logical: Should the vectors be centered so that the network passed in the formula

has the zero vector as its statistics?

force

Logical: Should the algorithm be run even if it is determined that the problem may be very large, thus bypassing the warning message that normally terminates the function in such cases?

 ${\tt maxNumChangeStatVectors}$ 

Maximum possible number of distinct values of the vector of statistics. It's good

to use a power of 2 for this.

further arguments; not currently used.

110 ergm.allstats

#### **Details**

The mechanism for doing this is a recursive algorithm, where the number of levels of recursion is equal to the number of possible dyads that can be changed from 0 to 1 and back again. The algorithm starts with the network passed in formula, then recursively toggles each edge twice so that every possible network is visited.

ergm.allstats should only be used for small networks, since the number of possible networks grows extremely fast with the number of nodes. An error results if it is used on a directed network of more than 6 nodes or an undirected network of more than 8 nodes; use force=TRUE to override this error.

#### Value

Returns a list object with these two elements:

weights integer of counts, one for each row of statmat telling how many networks share

the corresponding vector of statistics.

statmat matrix in which each row is a unique vector of statistics.

#### See Also

```
ergm.exact
```

#### **Examples**

```
# Count by brute force all the edge statistics possible for a 7-node
# undirected network
mynw <- network(matrix(0,7,7),dir=FALSE)</pre>
system.time(a <- ergm.allstats(mynw~edges))</pre>
# Summarize results
rbind(t(a$statmat),a$weights)
# Each value of a$weights is equal to 21-choose-k,
# where k is the corresponding statistic (and 21 is
# the number of dyads in an 7-node undirected network).
# Here's a check of that fact:
as.vector(a$weights - choose(21, t(a$statmat)))
# Simple ergm.exact outpuf for this network.
# We know that the loglikelihood for my empty 7-node network
# should simply be -21*log(1+exp(eta)), so we may check that
# the following two values agree:
-21*log(1+exp(.1234))
ergm.exact(.1234, mynw~edges, statmat=a$statmat, weights=a$weights)
```

ergm.bridge.llr

ergm.bridge.llr

Bridge sampling to evaluate ERGM log-likelihoods and log-likelihood ratios

### **Description**

ergm. bridge.llr uses bridge sampling with geometric spacing to estimate the difference between the log-likelihoods of two parameter vectors for an ERGM via repeated calls to simulate.formula.ergm.

ergm.bridge.0.11k is a convenience wrapper that returns the log-likelihood of configuration  $\theta$  relative to the reference measure. That is, the configuration with  $\theta = 0$  is defined as having log-likelihood of 0.

ergm.bridge.dindstart.llk is a wrapper that uses a dyad-independent ERGM as a starting point for bridge sampling to estimate the log-likelihood for a given dyad-dependent model and parameter configuration. Note that it only handles binary ERGMs (response=NULL) and with constraints (constraints=) that that do not induce dyadic dependence.

# Usage

```
ergm.bridge.llr(
  object,
  response = NULL,
  reference = ~Bernoulli,
  constraints = \sim.,
  from,
  to,
  obs.constraints = ~. - observed,
  target.stats = NULL,
  basis = ergm.getnetwork(object),
  verbose = FALSE,
  . . . ,
 llronly = FALSE,
  control = control.ergm.bridge()
)
ergm.bridge.0.llk(
 object,
  response = NULL,
  reference = ~Bernoulli,
  coef,
  11konly = TRUE,
  control = control.ergm.bridge(),
 basis = ergm.getnetwork(object)
)
ergm.bridge.dindstart.llk(
```

112 ergm.bridge.llr

```
object,
  response = NULL,
  constraints = \sim.,
  coef,
 obs.constraints = ~. - observed,
  target.stats = NULL,
  dind = NULL,
  coef.dind = NULL,
 basis = ergm.getnetwork(object),
 11konly = TRUE,
 control = control.ergm.bridge(),
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

### **Arguments**

object

A model formula. See ergm for details.

response

Either a character string, a formula, or NULL (the default), to specify the response attributes and whether the ERGM is binary or valued. Interpreted as follows:

NULL Model simple presence or absence, via a binary ERGM.

**character string** The name of the edge attribute whose value is to be modeled. Type of ERGM will be determined by whether the attribute is logical (TRUE/FALSE) for binary or numeric for valued.

a formula must be of the form NAME~EXPR|TYPE (with | being literal). EXPR is evaluated in the formula's environment with the network's edge attributes accessible as variables. The optional NAME specifies the name of the edge attribute into which the results should be stored, with the default being a concise version of EXPR. Normally, the type of ERGM is determined by whether the result of evaluating EXPR is logical or numeric, but the optional TYPE can be used to override by specifying a scalar of the type involved (e.g., TRUE for binary and 1 for valued).

reference

A one-sided formula specifying the reference measure (h(y)) to be used. (Defaults to ~Bernoulli.)

constraints, obs.constraints

One-sided formulas specifying one or more constraints on the support of the distribution of the networks being simulated and on the observation process respectively. See the documentation for similar arguments for ergm for more information.

from, to The initial and final parameter vectors.

A vector of sufficient statistics to be used in place of those of the network in the target.stats

formula.

basis An optional network object to start the Markov chain. If omitted, the default is

the left-hand-side of the object.

A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic information to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values

verbose

ergm.bridge.llr

producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow

down processing.

... Further arguments to ergm.bridge.llr and simulate.formula.ergm.

llronly Logical: If TRUE, only the estiamted log-ratio will be returned by ergm. bridge.llr.

control A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with

control.ergm.bridge(). Its documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (Stat-Net ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control

functions and limited argument name checking.

coef A vector of coefficients for the configuration of interest.

11konly Whether only the estiamted log-likelihood should be returned by the ergm.bridge.0.11k

and  $\operatorname{\mathsf{ergm.bridge.dindstart.1lk.}}$  (Defaults to TRUE.)

dind A one-sided formula with the dyad-independent model to use as a starting point.

Defaults to the dyad-independent terms found in the formula object with an

overal density term (edges) added if not redundant.

coef.dind Parameter configuration for the dyad-independent starting point. Defaults to the

MLE of dind.

#### Value

If llronly=TRUE or llkonly=TRUE, these functions return the scalar log-likelihood-ratio or the log-likelihood. Otherwise, they return a list with the following components:

11r The estimated log-ratio.

11r.vcov The estimated variance of the log-ratio due to MCMC approximation.

11rs A list of lists (1 per attempt) of the estimated log-ratios for each of the bridge.nsteps

bridges.

11rs.vcov A list of lists (1 per attempt) of the estimated variances of the estimated log-

ratios for each of the bridge.nsteps bridges.

paths A list of lists (1 per attempt) with two elements: theta, a numeric matrix with

bridge.nsteps rows, with each row being the respective bridge's parameter configuration; and weight, a vector of length bridge.nsteps containing its

weight.

Dtheta.Du The gradient vector of the parameter values with respect to position of the

bridge.

ergm.bridge.0.11k result list also includes an 11k element, with the log-likelihood itself (with the reference distribution assumed to have likelihood 0).

ergm.bridge.dindstart.llk result list also includes an llk element, with the log-likelihood itself and an llk.dind element, with the log-likelihood of the nearest dyad-independent model.

#### References

Hunter, D. R. and Handcock, M. S. (2006) *Inference in curved exponential family models for networks*, Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics.

114 ergm.exact

### See Also

```
simulate.formula.ergm
```

ergm.design

Obtain the set of informative dyads based on the network structure.

# Description

Note that this function is not recommended for general use, since it only supports only one way of specifying observational structure—through NA edges. It is likely to be deprecated in the future.

# Usage

```
ergm.design(nw, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
nw a network object. . . . term options.
```

# Value

ergm. design returns a rlebdm of informative (non-missing, non fixed) dyads.

ergm.exact

Calculate the exact loglikelihood for an ERGM

# Description

ergm.exact calculates the exact loglikelihood, evaluated at eta, for the statnet exponential-family random graph model represented by formula.

# Usage

```
ergm.exact(eta, formula, statmat = NULL, weights = NULL, ...)
```

ergm.exact 115

### **Arguments**

eta	vector of canonical parameter values at which the loglikelihood should be evaluated.
formula	an link{formula} object of the form y $\sim$ <model terms="">, where y is a network object or a matrix that can be coerced to a network object. For the details on the possible <model terms="">, see ergmTerm. To create a network object in , use the network() function, then add nodal attributes to it using the %v% operator if necessary.</model></model>
statmat	if NULL, call $\operatorname{ergm.allstats}$ to generate all possible graph statistics for the networks in this model.
weights	In case statmat is not NULL, this should be the vector of counts corresponding to the rows of statmat. If statmat is NULL, this is generated by the call to $\operatorname{ergm.alls}$ tats.

### **Details**

. . .

ergm. exact should only be used for small networks, since the number of possible networks grows extremely fast with the number of nodes. An error results if it is used on a directed network of more than 6 nodes or an undirected network of more than 8 nodes; use force=TRUE to override this error.

further arguments; not currently used.

In case this function is to be called repeatedly, for instance by an optimization routine, it is preferable to call ergm.allstats first, then pass statmat and weights explicitly to avoid repeatedly calculating these objects.

### Value

Returns the value of the exact loglikelihood, evaluated at eta, for the statnet exponential-family random graph model represented by formula.

### See Also

```
ergm.allstats
```

# **Examples**

```
# Count by brute force all the edge statistics possible for a 7-node
# undirected network
mynw <- network(matrix(0,7,7),dir=FALSE)
system.time(a <- ergm.allstats(mynw~edges))
# Summarize results
rbind(t(a$statmat),a$weights)
# Each value of a$weights is equal to 21-choose-k,
# where k is the corresponding statistic (and 21 is
# the number of dyads in an 7-node undirected network).
# Here's a check of that fact:
as.vector(a$weights - choose(21, t(a$statmat)))</pre>
```

ergm.godfather

```
# Simple ergm.exact outpuf for this network.
# We know that the loglikelihood for my empty 7-node network
# should simply be -21*log(1+exp(eta)), so we may check that
# the following two values agree:
-21*log(1+exp(.1234))
ergm.exact(.1234, mynw~edges, statmat=a$statmat, weights=a$weights)
```

ergm.getnetwork

Acquire and verify the network from the LHS of an ergm formula and verify that it is a valid network.

# **Description**

The function function ensures that the network in a given formula is valid; if so, the network is returned; if not, execution is halted with warnings.

# Usage

```
ergm.getnetwork(formula, loopswarning = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

formula a two-sided formula whose LHS is a network, an object that can be coerced to

a network, or an expression that evaluates to one.

loopswarning whether warnings about loops should be printed (TRUE or FALSE); defaults to

TRUE.

### Value

A network object constructed by evaluating the LHS of the model formula in the formula's environment.

ergm.godfather

A function to apply a given series of changes to a network.

# Description

Gives the network a series of proposals it can't refuse. Returns the statistics of the network, and, optionally, the final network.

117 ergm.godfather

### Usage

```
ergm.godfather(
  formula,
  changes = NULL,
  response = NULL,
  end.network = FALSE,
  stats.start = FALSE,
  changes.only = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE,
  control = control.ergm.godfather()
)
```

### **Arguments**

formula

An ergm-style formula, with a network on its LHS.

changes

Either a matrix with three columns: tail, head, and new value, describing the changes to be made; or a list of such matrices to apply these changes in a sequence. For binary network models, the third column may be omitted. In that case, the changes are treated as toggles. Note that if a list is passed, it must either be all of changes or all of toggles.

response

Either a character string, a formula, or NULL (the default), to specify the response attributes and whether the ERGM is binary or valued. Interpreted as follows:

NULL Model simple presence or absence, via a binary ERGM.

**character string** The name of the edge attribute whose value is to be modeled. Type of ERGM will be determined by whether the attribute is logical (TRUE/FALSE) for binary or numeric for valued.

a formula must be of the form NAME~EXPR|TYPE (with | being literal). EXPR is evaluated in the formula's environment with the network's edge attributes accessible as variables. The optional NAME specifies the name of the edge attribute into which the results should be stored, with the default being a concise version of EXPR. Normally, the type of ERGM is determined by whether the result of evaluating EXPR is logical or numeric, but the optional TYPE can be used to override by specifying a scalar of the type involved (e.g., TRUE for binary and 1 for valued).

end.network

Whether to return a network that results. Defaults to FALSE.

stats.start

Whether to return the network statistics at start (before any changes are applied) as the first row of the statistics matrix. Defaults to FALSE, to produce output similar to that of simulate for ERGMs when output="stats", where initial network's statistics are not returned.

changes.only

Whether to return network statistics or only their changes relative to the initial network.

verbose

A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic information to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow down processing.

control

A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with control.ergm.godfather(). Its documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (StatNet ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control functions and limited argument name checking.

### Value

If end.network==FALSE (the default), an mcmc object with the requested network statistics associed with the network series produced by applying the specified changes. Its mcmc attributes encode the timing information: so start(out) gives the time point associated with the first row returned, and end(out) out the last. The "thinning interval" is always 1.

If end.network==TRUE, return a network object, representing the final network, with a matrix of statistics described in the previous paragraph attached to it as an attr-style attribute "stats".

### See Also

```
tergm.godfather() in tergm, simulate.ergm(), simulate.formula()
```

### **Examples**

 ${\tt ergmConstraint}$ 

Sample Space Constraints for Exponential-Family Random Graph Models

# Description

This page describes how to specify the constraints on the network sample space (the set of possible networks Y, the set of networks y for which h(y) > 0) and sometimes the baseline weights h(y) to functions in the ergm package. It also provides an indexed list of the constraints visible to the ergm's API. Constraints can also be searched via search.ergmConstraints, and help for an individual constraint can be obtained with ergmConstraint?<a href="constraint">constraint</a> or help("<constraint>-ergmConstraint").

# **Specifying constraints**

In an exponential-family random graph model (ERGM), the probability or density of a given network,  $y \in Y$ , on a set of nodes is

```
h(y) \exp[\eta(\theta) \cdot g(y)]/\kappa(\theta),
```

where h(y) is the reference distribution (particularly for valued network models), g(y) is a vector of network statistics for y,  $\eta(\theta)$  is a natural parameter vector of the same length (with  $\eta(\theta) \equiv \theta$  for most terms),  $\cdot$  is the dot product, and  $\kappa(\theta)$  is the normalizing constant for the distribution. A complete ERGM specification requires a list of network statistics g(y) and (if applicable) their  $\eta(\theta)$  mappings provided by a formula of ergmTerms; and, optionally, sample space  $\mathcal Y$  and reference distribution h(y) information provided by ergmConstraints and, for valued ERGMs, by ergmReferences. Constraints typically affect Y, or, equivalently, set h(y) = 0 for some y, but some ("soft" constraints) set h(y) to values other than 0 and 1.

A constraints formula is a one- or two-sided formula whose left-hand side is an optional direct selection of the InitErgmProposal function and whose right-hand side is a series of one or more terms separated by "+" and "-" operators, specifying the constraint.

The sample space (over and above the reference distribution) is determined by iterating over the constraints terms from left to right, each term updating it as follows:

- If the constraint introduces complex dependence structure (e.g., constrains degree or number of edges in the network), then this constraint always restricts the sample space. It may only have a "+" sign.
- If the constraint only restricts the set of dyads that may vary in the sample space (e.g., block-diagonal structure or fixing specific dyads at specific values) and has a "+" sign, the set of dyads that may vary is restricted to those that may vary according to this constraint *and* all the constraints to date.
- If the constraint only restricts the set of dyads that may vary in the sample space but has a "-" sign, the set of dyads that may vary is expanded to those that may vary according to this constraint *or* all the constraints up to date.

For example, a constraints formula  $\sim a-b+c-d$  with all constraints dyadic will allow dyads permitted by either a or b but only if they are also permitted by c; as well as all dyads permitted by d. If A, B, C, and D were logical matrices, the matrix of variable dyads would be equal to (A|B)&C|D.

Terms with a positive sign can be viewed as "adding" a constraint while those with a negative sign can be viewed as "relaxing" a constraint.

### **Inheriting constraints from LHS network:**

By default, %ergmlhs% attributes constraints or constraints.obs (depending on which constraint) attached to the LHS of the model formula or the basis= argument will be added in front of the specified constraints formula. This is the desired behaviour most of the time, since those constraints are usually determined by how the network was constructed (e.g., structural zeros in a block-diagonal network).

For those situations in which this is not the desired behavior, a . term (with a positive sign or no sign at all) can be used to manually set the position of the inherited constraints in the formula, and a – . (minus-dot) term anywhere in the constraints formula will suppress the inherited formula altogether.

# Constraints visible to the package

Term Package Description Concep
---------------------------------

Dyads(fix=NULL, vary=NULL)	ergm	Constrain fixed or varying dyad-independent terms	directed dyad- independent operator undi- rected
b1degrees	oram	Preserve the actor degree for bipartite networks	bipartite
b2degrees	ergm	Preserve the actor degree for bipartite networks	bipartite
bd(attribs, maxout,	ergm	Constrain maximum and minimum vertex degree	directed
	ergm	Constrain maximum and minimum vertex degree	undi-
<pre>maxin, minout, minin)</pre>			rected
blockdiag(attr)	ergm	Block-diagonal structure constraint	directed
blockulag(atti)	Cigiii	Block diagonal structure constraint	dyad-
			independent
			undi-
			rected
blocks(attr=NULL,	ergm	Constrain blocks of dyads defined by mixing type	directed
levels=NULL,	Cigiii	on a vertex attribute.	dyad-
levels2=FALSE,		on a vertex attribute.	independent
b1levels=NULL,			undi-
b2levels=NULL)			rected
degreedist	ergm	Preserve the degree distribution of the given net-	directed
ucgi ccuist	Cigiii	work	undi-
		WOIR	rected
degrees	ergm	Preserve the degree of each vertex of the given net-	directed
nodedegrees	8	work	undi-
			rected
dyadnoise(p01, p10)	ergm	A soft constraint to adjust the sampled distribution	directed
	. 8	for dyad-level noise with known perturbation prob-	dyad-
		abilities	independent
			soft undi-
			rected
edges	ergm	Preserve the edge count of the given network	
egocentric(attr=NULL,	ergm	Preserve values of dyads incident on vertices with	directed
direction="both")	٥	given attribute	dyad-
•		Č	independent
			undi-
			rected
fixallbut(free.dyads)	ergm	Preserve the dyad status in all but the given edges	directed
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	- 6		dyad-
			independent
			undi-

fixedas(present, absent)	ergm	Preserve and preclude edges	directed
			dyad-
			independent
			undi-
			rected
hamming	ergm	Preserve the hamming distance to the given network	directed
		(BROKEN: Do NOT Use)	undi-
			rected
idegreedist	ergm	Preserve the indegree distribution	directed
idegrees	ergm	Preserve indegree for directed networks	directed
observed	ergm	Preserve the observed dyads of the given network	directed
			dyad-
			independent
			undi-
			rected
odegreedist	ergm	Preserve the outdegree distribution	directed
odegrees	ergm	Preserve outdegree for directed networks	directed

# All constraints:

Term	dir	dyad- indep	op	undir	bip	soft
Dyads	О	0	О	0		
b1degrees					o	
b2degrees					О	
bd	О			0		
blockdiag	О	o		0		
blocks	O	O		0		
degreedist	O			O		
degrees	O			0		
dyadnoise	O	O		0		o
edges						
egocentric	O	O		0		
fixallbut	O	O		0		
fixedas	O	O		0		
hamming	O			0		
idegreedist	O					
idegrees	О					
observed	О	О		О		
odegreedist	О					
odegrees	О					

# Constraints by keywords:

**directed** Dyads, bd, blockdiag, blocks, degreedist, degrees, dyadnoise, egocentric, fixallbut, fixedas, hamming, idegreedist, idegrees, observed, odegreedist, odegrees

dyad-independent Dyads, blockdiag, blocks, dyadnoise, egocentric, fixallbut, fixedas, observed

122 ergmHint

operator Dyads

**undirected** Dyads, bd, blockdiag, blocks, degreedist, degrees, dyadnoise, egocentric, fixallbut, fixedas, hamming, observed

bipartite b1degrees, b2degrees

soft dyadnoise

#### References

- Goodreau SM, Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Morris M (2008a). A statnet Tutorial. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(8). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i08
- Hunter, D. R. and Handcock, M. S. (2006) *Inference in curved exponential family models for networks*, Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics.
- Hunter DR, Handcock MS, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2008b). ergm: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(3). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03
- Karwa V, Krivitsky PN, and Slavkovi\'c AB (2016). Sharing Social Network Data: Differentially Private Estimation of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series C*, 66(3): 481-500. doi:10.1111/rssc.12185
- Krivitsky PN (2012). Exponential-Family Random Graph Models for Valued Networks. Electronic Journal of Statistics, 6, 1100-1128. doi:10.1214/12EJS696
- Morris M, Handcock MS, Hunter DR (2008). Specification of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models: Terms and Computational Aspects. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(4). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i04

ergmHint

MCMC Hints for Exponential-Family Random Graph Models

# Description

This page describes how to provide to the **ergm**'s MCMC algorithms information about the sample space. Hints can also be searched via **search.ergmHints**, and help for an individual hint can be obtained with ergmHint?<a href="hint">ergmHint</a>?<a href="hint">hint</a> or help("<a href="hint">hint</a>>-ergmHint").

### "Hints" for MCMC

In an exponential-family random graph model (ERGM), the probability or density of a given network,  $y \in Y$ , on a set of nodes is

$$h(y) \exp[\eta(\theta) \cdot g(y)]/\kappa(\theta)$$
,

where h(y) is the reference distribution (particularly for valued network models), g(y) is a vector of network statistics for y,  $\eta(\theta)$  is a natural parameter vector of the same length (with  $\eta(\theta) \equiv \theta$  for most terms),  $\cdot$  is the dot product, and  $\kappa(\theta)$  is the normalizing constant for the distribution. A complete ERGM specification requires a list of network statistics g(y) and (if applicable) their

ergmHint 123

 $\eta(\theta)$  mappings provided by a formula of ergmTerms; and, optionally, sample space  $\mathcal Y$  and reference distribution h(y) information provided by ergmConstraints and, for valued ERGMs, by ergmReferences.

It is often the case that there is additional information available about the distribution of networks being modelled. For example, you may be aware that the network is sparse or that there are strata among the dyads. "Hints", typically passed on the right-hand side of MCMC.prop and obs.MCMC.prop arguments to control.ergm(), control.simulate.ergm(), and others, allow this information to be provided. By default, hint sparse is in effect.

Unlike constraints, model terms, and reference distributions, "hints" do not affect the specification of the model. That is, regardless of what "hints" may or may not be in effect, the sample space and the probabilities within it are the same. However, "hints" may affect the MCMC proposal distribution used by the samplers.

Note that not all proposals support all "hints": and if the most suitable proposal available cannot incorporate a particular "hint", a warning message will be printed.

"Hints" use the same underlying API as constraints, and, if present, %ergmlhs% attributes constraints and constraints.obs will be substituted in its place.

### Hints available to the package

The following hints are known to **ergm** at this time:

Term	Package	Description	Concepts
sparse	ergm	Sparse network	dyad-
			independent
strat(attr=NULL,	ergm	Stratify Proposed Toggles by Mixing Type on a Ver-	dyad-
pmat=NULL,		tex Attribute	independent
empirical=FALSE)			

### References

- Goodreau SM, Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Morris M (2008a). A **statnet** Tutorial. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(8). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i08
- Hunter, D. R. and Handcock, M. S. (2006) *Inference in curved exponential family models for networks*, Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics.
- Hunter DR, Handcock MS, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2008b). **ergm**: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(3). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03
- Karwa V, Krivitsky PN, and Slavkovi\'c AB (2016). Sharing Social Network Data: Differentially Private Estimation of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series C*, 66(3): 481-500. doi:10.1111/rssc.12185
- Krivitsky PN (2012). Exponential-Family Random Graph Models for Valued Networks. *Electronic Journal of Statistics*, 6, 1100-1128. doi:10.1214/12EJS696
- Morris M, Handcock MS, Hunter DR (2008). Specification of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models: Terms and Computational Aspects. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(4). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i04

124 ergmKeyword

ergmKeyword Keywords defined for Exponential-Family Random Graph Models	ergmKeyword	Keywords defined for Exponential-Family Random Graph Models
---	-------------	---

# Description

This collects all defined keywords defined for the ERGM and derived packages

# Possible keywords defined by the ERGM and derived packages

name	short	description	popular	package
binary	bin	suitable for binary ERGMs	TRUE	ergm
bipartite	bip	suitable for bipartite networks	TRUE	ergm
categorical	cat nodal	involves a categorical nodal attribute	FALSE	ergm
nodal at-	attr			
tribute				
categorical	cat dyad	involves a categorical dyadic attribute	FALSE	ergm
dyadic	attr			
attribute				
categorical	cat triad	involves a categorical triadic attribute	FALSE	ergm
triadic at-	attr			
tribute				
continuous	cont	a continuous distribution for edge values	FALSE	ergm
curved	curved	is a curved term	FALSE	ergm
directed	dir	suitable for directed networks	TRUE	ergm
discrete	discrete	a discrete distribution for edge values	FALSE	ergm
dyad-	dyad-	does not induce dyadic dependence	TRUE	ergm
independent	indep			
finite	fin	finite edge values only	FALSE	ergm
frequently-	freq	is frequently used	FALSE	ergm
used				
nonnegative	nneg	only meaningful for nonnegative edge values	FALSE	ergm
operator	op	a term operator	TRUE	ergm
positive	pos	only meaningful for positive edge values	FALSE	ergm
quantitative	quant	involves a quantitative nodal attribute	FALSE	ergm
nodal at-	nodal attr	•		
tribute				
quantitative	quant	involves a quantitative dyadic attribute	FALSE	ergm
dyadic	dyad attr	-		-
attribute	_			
quantitative	quant	involves a quantitative triadic attribute	FALSE	ergm
triadic at-	triad attr	-		-
tribute				
soft	soft	a constraint that does not necessarily forbid specific networks	FALSE	ergm
		outright but reweights their probabilities		S

ergmMPLE 125

triad- related	triad rel	involves triangles, two-paths, and other triadic structures	FALSE	ergm
valued	val	suitable for valued ERGMs	TRUE	ergm
undirected	undir	suitable for undirected networks	TRUE	ergm

ergmMPLE	ERGM Predictors and response for logistic regression calculation of MPLE
6. g 22	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

### Description

Return the predictor matrix, response vector, and vector of weights that can be used to calculate the MPLE for an ERGM.

### Usage

```
ergmMPLE(
  formula,
  constraints = ~.,
  obs.constraints = ~-observed,
  output = c("matrix", "array", "dyadlist", "fit"),
  expand.bipartite = FALSE,
  control = control.ergm(),
  verbose = FALSE,
  ...,
  basis = ergm.getnetwork(formula)
)
```

# **Arguments**

formula, constraints, obs.constraints

An ERGM formula and (optional) constraint specification formulas. See ergm.

output Character, partially matched. See Value.

expand.bipartite

Logical. Specifies whether the output matrices (or array slices) representing dyads for bipartite networks are represented as rectangular matrices with first mode vertices in rows and second mode in columns, or as square matrices with dimension equalling the total number of vertices, containing with structural NAs or 0s within each mode.

control

A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with <code>control.ergm()</code>. Its documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility <code>snctrl()</code> (StatNet ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control functions and limited argument name checking.

126 ergmMPLE

verbose A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic in-

formation to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow

down processing.

... Additional arguments, to be passed to lower-level functions.

basis a value (usually a network) to override the LHS of the formula.

#### **Details**

The MPLE for an ERGM is calculated by first finding the matrix of change statistics. Each row of this matrix is associated with a particular pair (ordered or unordered, depending on whether the network is directed or undirected) of nodes, and the row equals the change in the vector of network statistics (as defined in formula) when that pair is toggled from a 0 (no edge) to a 1 (edge), holding all the rest of the network fixed. The MPLE results if we perform a logistic regression in which the predictor matrix is the matrix of change statistics and the response vector is the observed network (i.e., each entry is either 0 or 1, depending on whether the corresponding edge exists or not).

Using output="matrix", note that the result of the fit may be obtained from the glm function, as shown in the examples below.

#### Value

If output=="matrix" (the default), then only the response, predictor, and weights are returned; thus, the MPLE may be found by hand or the vector of change statistics may be used in some other way. To save space, the algorithm will automatically search for any duplicated rows in the predictor matrix (and corresponding response values). ergmMPLE function will return a list with three elements, response, predictor, and weights, respectively the response vector, the predictor matrix, and a vector of weights, which are really counts that tell how many times each corresponding response, predictor pair is repeated.

If output=="dyadlist", as "matrix", but rather than coalescing the duplicated rows, every relation in the network that is not fixed and is observed will have its own row in predictor and element in response and weights, and predictor matrix will have two additional rows at the start, tail and head, indicating to which dyad the row and the corresponding elements pertain.

If output=="array", a list with similarly named three elements is returned, but response is formatted into a sociomatrix; predictor is a 3-dimensional array of with cell predictor[t,h,k] containing the change score of term k for dyad (t,h); and weights is also formatted into a sociomatrix, with an element being 1 if it is to be added into the pseudolikelihood and 0 if it is not.

In particular, for a unipartite network, cells corresponding to self-loops, i.e., predictor[i,i,k] will be NA and weights[i,i] will be 0; and for a unipartite undirected network, lower triangle of each predictor[,,k] matrix will be set to NA, with the lower triangle of weights being set to 0.

To all of the above output types, attr(., "etamap") is attached containing the mapping and offset information.

If output=="fit", then ergmMPLE simply calls the ergm function with the estimate="MPLE" option set, returning an object of class ergm that gives the fitted pseudolikelihood model.

### See Also

ergm, glm

ergmProposal 127

### **Examples**

```
data(faux.mesa.high)
formula <- faux.mesa.high ~ edges + nodematch("Sex") + nodefactor("Grade")</pre>
mplesetup <- ergmMPLE(formula)</pre>
# Obtain MPLE coefficients "by hand":
coef(glm(mplesetup$response ~ . - 1, data = data.frame(mplesetup$predictor),
         weights = mplesetup$weights, family="binomial"))
# Check that the coefficients agree with the output of the ergm function:
coef(ergmMPLE(formula, output="fit"))
# We can also format the predictor matrix into an array:
mplearray <- ergmMPLE(formula, output="array")</pre>
# The resulting matrices are big, so only print the first 8 actors:
mplearray$response[1:8,1:8]
mplearray$predictor[1:8,1:8,]
mplearray$weights[1:8,1:8]
# Constraints are handled:
faux.mesa.high%v%"block" <- seq_len(network.size(faux.mesa.high)) %/% 4</pre>
mplearray <- ergmMPLE(faux.mesa.high~edges, constraints=~blockdiag("block"), output="array")
mplearray$response[1:8,1:8]
mplearray$predictor[1:8,1:8,]
mplearray$weights[1:8,1:8]
# Or, a dyad list:
faux.mesa.high%v%"block" <- seq_len(network.size(faux.mesa.high)) %/% 4</pre>
mplearray <- ergmMPLE(faux.mesa.high~edges, constraints=~blockdiag("block"), output="dyadlist")</pre>
mplearray$response[1:8]
mplearray$predictor[1:8,]
mplearray$weights[1:8]
# Curved terms produce predictors on the canonical scale:
formula2 <- faux.mesa.high ~ gwesp</pre>
mplearray <- ergmMPLE(formula2, output="array")</pre>
# The resulting matrices are big, so only print the first 5 actors:
mplearray$response[1:5,1:5]
mplearray$predictor[1:5,1:5,1:3]
mplearray$weights[1:5,1:5]
```

ergmProposal

Metropolis-Hastings Proposal Methods for ERGM MCMC

### **Description**

ergm uses a Metropolis-Hastings (MH) algorithm to control the behavior of the Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) for sampling networks. The MCMC chain is intended to step around the sample space of possible networks, selecting a network at regular intervals to evaluate the statistics

128 ergmProposal

# Implemented proposals for ergm models

Proposal	Reference	Enforces	May Enforce	Priority	Weight	Class
BDStratTNT	Bernoulli	sparse	bdmax blocks strat	-3	BDStratTNT	c
BDStratTNT	Bernoulli	bdmax sparse	blocks strat	0	BDStratTNT	c
BDStratTNT	Bernoulli	blocks sparse	bdmax strat	0	BDStratTNT	c
BDStratTNT	Bernoulli	strat sparse	bdmax blocks	0	BDStratTNT	С
CondB1Degree	Bernoulli	b1degrees		0	random	С
CondB2Degree	Bernoulli	b2degrees		0	random	С
CondDegree	Bernoulli	degrees		0	random	c
CondDegree	Bernoulli	idegrees odegrees		0	random	c
CondDegree	Bernoulli	b1degrees b2degrees		0	random	c
CondDegreeDist	Bernoulli	degreedist		0	random	c
CondDegreeMix	Bernoulli	degreesmix		0	random	c
CondInDegree	Bernoulli	idegrees		0	random	c
CondInDegreeDist	Bernoulli	idegreedist		0	random	c
CondOutDegree	Bernoulli	odegrees		0	random	С
CondOutDegreeDist	Bernoulli	odegreedist		0	random	С
ConstantEdges	Bernoulli	edges	bd	0	random	С
DiscUnif	DiscUnif			0	random	С
DiscUnif2	DiscUnif			-1	random2	с
DiscUnifNonObserved	DiscUnif	observed		0	random	c
DistRLE	StdNormal		.dyads	0	random	c
DistRLE	Unif		.dyads	0	random	c
DistRLE	Unif		.dyads	-3	random	c
DistRLE	DiscUnif		.dyads	-3	random	c
DistRLE	StdNormal		.dyads	-3	random	c
DistRLE	Poisson		.dyads	-3	random	c
DistRLE	Binomial		.dyads	-3	random	c
HammingConstantEdges	Bernoulli	edges hamming		0	random	c
HammingTNT	Bernoulli	hamming sparse		0	random	c
StdNormal	StdNormal			0	random	c
TNT	Bernoulli	sparse	.dyads bd	-1	TNT	c
Unif	Unif			0	random	С
UnifNonObserved	Unif	observed		0	random	С
dyadnoise	Bernoulli	dyadnoise		0	random	С
dyadnoiseTNT	Bernoulli	dyadnoise sparse		1	TNT	С
randomtoggle	Bernoulli	<del>-</del>	.dyads bd	-2	random	c

ergmReference 129

### References

• Goodreau SM, Handcock MS, Hunter DR, Butts CT, Morris M (2008a). A **statnet** Tutorial. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(8). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i08

- Hunter, D. R. and Handcock, M. S. (2006) Inference in curved exponential family models for networks. *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*.
- Hunter DR, Handcock MS, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2008b). ergm: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(3). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03
- Krivitsky PN (2012). Exponential-Family Random Graph Models for Valued Networks. *Electronic Journal of Statistics*, 2012, 6, 1100-1128. doi:10.1214/12EJS696
- Morris M, Handcock MS, Hunter DR (2008). Specification of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models: Terms and Computational Aspects. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(4). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i04

#### See Also

ergm package, ergm, ergmConstraint, ergm\_proposal

ergmReference

Reference Measures for Exponential-Family Random Graph Models

### **Description**

This page describes how to specify the reference measures (baseline distributions) (the set of possible networks Y and the baseline weights h(y) to functions in the ergm package. It also provides an indexed list of the references visible to the ergm's API. References can also be searched via search.ergmReferences(), and help for an individual reference can be obtained with ergmReference?<br/>
or help("<reference>-ergmReference").

### Specifying reference measures

In an exponential-family random graph model (ERGM), the probability or density of a given network,  $y \in Y$ , on a set of nodes is

$$h(y) \exp[\eta(\theta) \cdot g(y)]/\kappa(\theta)$$
,

where h(y) is the reference distribution (particularly for valued network models), g(y) is a vector of network statistics for y,  $\eta(\theta)$  is a natural parameter vector of the same length (with  $\eta(\theta) \equiv \theta$  for most terms),  $\cdot$  is the dot product, and  $\kappa(\theta)$  is the normalizing constant for the distribution. A complete ERGM specification requires a list of network statistics g(y) and (if applicable) their

130 ergmReference

 $\eta(\theta)$  mappings provided by a formula of ergmTerms; and, optionally, sample space  $\mathcal Y$  and reference distribution h(y) information provided by ergmConstraints and, for valued ERGMs, by ergmReferences.

The reference measure (Y, h(y)) is specified on the right-hand side of a one-sided formula passed typically as the reference argument.

# Reference measures visible to the package

Term	Package	Description	Concepts
Bernoulli	ergm	Bernoulli reference	discrete
			finite non-
			negative
DiscUnif(a,b)	ergm	Discrete Uniform reference	discrete
			finite
StdNormal	ergm	Standard Normal reference	continuous
Unif(a,b)	ergm	Continuous Uniform reference	continuous

### All references:

Term	bin	discı	rete fin	nneg	cont
Bernoulli	О	o	О	О	
DiscUnif		0	О		
StdNormal					0
Unif					0

# References by keywords:

binary Bernoulli, DiscUnif finite Bernoulli, DiscUnif nonnegative Bernoulli continuous StdNormal, Unif

### References

- Hunter DR, Handcock MS, Butts CT, Goodreau SM, Morris M (2008b). **ergm**: A Package to Fit, Simulate and Diagnose Exponential-Family Models for Networks. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 24(3). doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i03
- Krivitsky PN (2012). Exponential-Family Random Graph Models for Valued Networks. *Electronic Journal of Statistics*, 2012, 6, 1100-1128. doi:10.1214/12EJS696

### See Also

ergm, network, sna, summary.ergm, print.ergm, \%v\%, \%n\%

ergmTerm

Terms used in Exponential Family Random Graph Models

### **Description**

This page explains how to specify the network statistics g(y) to functions in the ergm package and packages that extend it. It also provides an indexed list of the possible terms (and hence network statistics) visible to the **ergm** API. Terms can also be searched via search.ergmTerms, and help for an individual term can be obtained with ergmTerm?<br/>
\*term> or help("<term>-ergmTerm").

### Specifying models

In an exponential-family random graph model (ERGM), the probability or density of a given network,  $y \in Y$ , on a set of nodes is

$$h(y) \exp[\eta(\theta) \cdot g(y)] / \kappa(\theta),$$

where h(y) is the reference distribution (particularly for valued network models), g(y) is a vector of network statistics for  $y, \eta(\theta)$  is a natural parameter vector of the same length (with  $\eta(\theta) \equiv \theta$  for most terms),  $\cdot$  is the dot product, and  $\kappa(\theta)$  is the normalizing constant for the distribution. A complete ERGM specification requires a list of network statistics g(y) and (if applicable) their  $\eta(\theta)$  mappings provided by a formula of ergmTerms; and, optionally, sample space  $\mathcal Y$  and reference distribution h(y) information provided by ergmConstraints and, for valued ERGMs, by ergmReferences.

Network statistics g(y) and mappings  $\eta(\theta)$  are specified by a formula object, of the form y ~ <term 1> + <term 2> ..., where y is a network object or a matrix that can be coerced to a network object, and <term 1>, <term 2>, etc, are each terms chosen from the list given below. To create a network object in , use the network function, then add nodal attributes to it using the %v% operator if necessary.

# **Term operators:**

Operator terms like B and F take formulas with other ergm terms as their arguments and transform them by modifying their inputs (e.g., the network they evaluate) and/or their outputs.

By convention, their names are capitalized and CamelCased.

### **Interactions:**

For binary ERGMs, interactions between ergm terms can be specified in a manner similar to 1m and others, as using the : and \* operators. However, they must be interpreted carefully, especially for dyad-dependent terms. (Interactions involving curved terms are not supported at this time.) Generally, if term a has  $p_a$  statistics and b has  $p_b$ , a:b will add  $p_a \times p_b$  statistics to the model, corresponding to each element of  $g_a(y)$  interacted with each element of  $g_b(y)$ .

The interaction is defined as follows. Dyad-independent terms can be expressed in the general form  $g(y;x) = \sum_{i,j} x_{i,j} y_{i,j}$  for some edge covariate matrix x,

$$g_{a:b}(y) = \sum_{i,j} x_{a,i,j} x_{b,i,j} y_{i,j}.$$

In other words, rather than being a product of their sufficient statistics  $(g_a(y)g_b(y))$ , it is a dyadwise product of their dyad-level effects.

This means that an interaction between two dyad-independent terms can be interpreted the same way as it would be in the corresponding logistic regression for each potential edge. However, for undirected networks in particular, this may lead to somewhat counterintuitive results. For example, given two nodal covariates "a" and "b" (whose values for node i are denoted  $a_i$  and  $b_i$ , respectively), nodecov("a") adds one statistic of the form  $\sum_{i,j} (a_i + a_j) y_{i,j}$  and analogously for nodecov("b"), so nodecov("a"):nodecov("b") produces

$$\sum_{i,j} (a_i + a_j)(b_i + b_j)y_{i,j}.$$

### Binary and valued ERGM terms:

ergm functions such as ergm and simulate (for ERGMs) may operate in two modes: binary and weighted/valued, with the latter activated by passing a non-NULL value as the response argument, giving the edge attribute name to be modeled/simulated.

Generalizations of binary terms:

Binary ERGM statistics cannot be used directly in valued mode and vice versa. However, a substantial number of binary ERGM statistics — particularly the ones with dyadic independence — have simple generalizations to valued ERGMs, and have been adapted in ergm. They have the same form as their binary ERGM counterparts, with an additional argument: form, which, at this time, has two possible values: "sum" (the default) and "nonzero". The former creates a statistic of the form  $\sum_{i,j} x_{i,j} y_{i,j}$ , where  $y_{i,j}$  is the value of dyad (i,j) and  $x_{i,j}$  is the term's covariate associated with it. The latter computes the binary version, with the edge considered to be present if its value is not 0. Valued version of some binary ERGM terms have an argument threshold, which sets the value above which a dyad is conidered to have a tie. (Value less than or equal to threshold is considered a nontie.)

The B() operator term documented below can be used to pass other binary terms to valued models, and is more flexible, at the cost of being somewhat slower.

#### **Nodal attribute levels and indices:**

Terms taking a categorical nodal covariate also take the levels argument. (There are analogous b1levels and b2levels arguments for some terms that apply to bipartite networks, and the levels2 argument for mixing terms.) The levels argument can be used to control the set and the ordering of attribute levels.

Terms that allow the selection of nodes do so with the nodes argument, which is interpreted in the same way as the levels argument, where the categories are the relevant nodal indices themselves. Both levels and nodes use the new level selection UI. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?

nodal\_attributes) for details.)

#### Legacy arguments:

The legacy base and keep arguments are deprecated as of version 3.10, and replaced by the levels UI. The levels argument provides consistent and flexible mechanisms for specifying which attribute levels to exclude (previously handled by base) and include (previously handled by keep). If levels or nodes argument is given, then base and keep arguments are ignored. The legacy arguments will most likely be removed in a future version.

Note that this exact behavior is new in version 3.10, and it differs slightly from older versions: previously if both levels and base/keep were given, levels argument was applied first and then applied the base/keep argument. Since version 3.10, base/keep would be ignored, even if old term behavior is invoked (as described in the next section).

### **Term versioning:**

When a term's behavior has changed from prior version, it is often possible to invoke the old behavior by setting and/or passing a version term option, giving the verison (constructed by as.package\_version) desired.

# Custom ergm terms:

Users and other packages may build custom terms, and package **ergm.userterms** (https://github.com/statnet/ergm.userterms) provides tools for implementing them.

The current recommendation for any package implementing additional terms is to document the term with Roxygen comments and a name in the form termName-ergmTerm. This ensures that help("ergmTerm") will list ERGM terms available from all loaded packages.

# Terms included in the ergm package

As noted above, a cross-referenced HTML version of the term documentation is also available via vignette('ergm-term-crossRef') and terms can also be searched via search.ergmTerms.

# Term index (plain):

Term	Package	Description	Concepts
absdiff(attr, pow) (bin)	ergm	Absolute difference in nodal attribute	directed
absdiff(attr, pow, form)			dyad-
(val)			independent
			quantita-
			tive nodal
			attribute
			undi-
			rected
absdiffcat(attr, base,	ergm	Categorical absolute difference in nodal attribute	categorical
levels) (bin)			nodal at-
absdiffcat(attr, base,			tribute
levels, form) (val)			directed
			dyad-
			independent
			undi-
			rected
altkstar(lambda, fixed)	ergm	Alternating k-star	categorical
(bin)			nodal at-
			tribute
			curved
			undi-
			rected
asymmetric(attr, diff,	ergm	Asymmetric dyads	directed
keep, levels) (bin)			dyad-
			independent
			triad-
			related

atleast(threshold)(val)	ergm	Number of dyads with values greater than or equal to a threshold	directed dyad- independent undi- rected
atmost(threshold) (val)	ergm	Number of dyads with values less than or equal to a threshold	directed dyad- independent undi- rected
attrcov(attr, mat) (bin)	ergm	Edge covariate by attribute pairing	directed dyad- independent undi- rected
b1concurrent(by, levels) (bin)	ergm	Concurrent node count for the first mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute undi- rected
b1cov(attr) (bin) b1cov(attr, form) (val)	ergm	Main effect of a covariate for the first mode in a bi- partite network	bipartite dyad- independent frequently- used quantita- tive nodal attribute undi- rected
b1degrange(from, to, by, homophily, levels) (bin)	ergm	Degree range for the first mode in a bipartite network	bipartite undi- rected
b1degree(d, by, levels) (bin)	ergm	Degree for the first mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute frequently- used undi- rected
b1dsp(d) (bin)	ergm	Dyadwise shared partners for dyads in the first bi- partition	bipartite undi- rected

b1factor(attr, base, levels) (bin) b1factor(attr, base, levels, form) (val)	ergm	Factor attribute effect for the first mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute dyad- independent frequently- used undi- rected
b1mindegree(d) (bin)	ergm	Minimum degree for the first mode in a bipartite network	bipartite undi- rected
b1nodematch(attr, diff, keep, alpha, beta, byb2attr, levels) (bin)	ergm	Nodal attribute-based homophily effect for the first mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute dyad- independent frequently- used undi- rected
<pre>b1sociality(nodes) (bin) b1sociality(nodes, form) (val)</pre>	ergm	Degree	bipartite dyad- independent undi- rected
b1star(k, attr, levels) (bin)	ergm	k-stars for the first mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute undi- rected
b1starmix(k, attr, base, diff) (bin)	ergm	Mixing matrix for k-stars centered on the first mode of a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute undi- rected
b1twostar(b1attr, b2attr, base, b1levels, b2levels, levels2) (bin)	ergm	Two-star census for central nodes centered on the first mode of a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute undi- rected

b2concurrent(by) (bin)	ergm	Concurrent node count for the second mode in a bi- partite network	bipartite frequently- used undi- rected
b2cov(attr) (bin) b2cov(attr, form) (val)	ergm	Main effect of a covariate for the second mode in a bipartite network	bipartite dyad- independent frequently- used quantita- tive nodal attribute undi- rected
b2degrange(from, to, by, homophily, levels) (bin)	ergm	Degree range for the second mode in a bipartite network	bipartite undi- rected
b2degree(d, by) (bin)	ergm	Degree for the second mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute frequently- used undi- rected
b2dsp(d) (bin)	ergm	Dyadwise shared partners for dyads in the second bipartition	bipartite undi- rected
b2factor(attr, base, levels) (bin) b2factor(attr, base, levels, form) (val)	ergm	Factor attribute effect for the second mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute dyad- independent frequently- used undi- rected
b2mindegree(d) (bin)	ergm	Minimum degree for the second mode in a bipartite network	bipartite undi- rected

b2nodematch(attr, diff, keep, alpha, beta, byb1attr, levels) (bin)	ergm	Nodal attribute-based homophily effect for the second mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute dyad- independent frequently- used undi- rected
b2sociality(nodes) (bin) b2sociality(nodes, form) (val)	ergm	Degree	bipartite dyad- independent undi- rected
b2star(k, attr, levels) (bin)	ergm	k-stars for the second mode in a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute undi- rected
b2starmix(k, attr, base, diff) (bin)	ergm	Mixing matrix for k-stars centered on the second mode of a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute undi- rected
b2twostar(b1attr, b2attr, base, b1levels, b2levels, levels2) (bin)	ergm	Two-star census for central nodes centered on the second mode of a bipartite network	bipartite categori- cal nodal attribute undi- rected
balance (bin)	ergm	Balanced triads	directed triad- related undi- rected
<pre>coincidence(levels, active) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Coincident node count for the second mode in a bi- partite (aka two-mode) network	bipartite undi- rected
concurrent(by, levels) (bin)	ergm	Concurrent node count	categorical nodal at- tribute undi- rected

concurrentties(by,	ergm	Concurrent tie count	categorical
levels) (bin)			nodal at-
			tribute
			undi-
			rected
ctriple(attr, diff,	ergm	Cyclic triples	categorical
levels) (bin)			nodal at-
ctriad (bin)			tribute
			directed
			triad-
			related
cycle(k, semi) (bin)	ergm	k-Cycle Census	directed
			undi-
			rected
cyclicalties(attr,	ergm	Cyclical ties	directed
levels) (bin)			undi-
cyclicalties(threshold)			rected
(val)			
cyclicalweights(twopath,	ergm	Cyclical weights	directed
combine, affect) (val)			nonneg-
			ative
			undi-
			rected
degcor (bin)	ergm	Degree Correlation	undirected
degcrossprod (bin)	ergm	Degree Cross-Product	undirected
degrange(from, to, by,	ergm	Degree range	categorical
homophily, levels) (bin)			nodal at-
			tribute
			undi-
			rected
degree(d, by, homophily,	ergm	Degree	categorical
levels) (bin)			nodal
			attribute
			frequently-
			used
			undi-
			rected
degree1.5 (bin)	ergm	Degree to the 3/2 power	undirected
density (bin)	ergm	Density	directed
	_	•	
			dyad-
			•
			dyad- independent undi-

diff(attr, pow, dir,	ergm	Difference	bipartite
sign.action) (bin)			directed
diff(attr, pow, dir,			dyad-
sign.action, form) (val)			independen
			frequently-
			used
			quantita-
			tive nodal
			attribute
			undi-
			rected
ddan(d tuna) (hin)	24242	Dimental dynadyvice channel monthers	
ddsp(d, type) (bin) dsp(d, type) (bin)	ergm	Directed dyadwise shared partners	directed
<pre>dyadcov(x, attrname) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Dyadic covariate	directed
			dyad-
			independent
			quanti-
			tative
			dyadic
			attribute
			undi-
			rected
edgecov(x, attrname) (bin)	ergm	Edge covariate	directed
edgecov(x, attrname, com)	Cigin	Lage covariate	dyad-
form) (val)			independent
Toriny (var)			frequently-
			used
			quan-
			titative
			dyadic
			attribute
			undi-
- d (1.5.)		N. a.l. a. C. l. a. 'a the act at 1	rected
edges (bin)	ergm	Number of edges in the network	directed
nonzero (val)			dyad-
edges (val)			independent
			undi-
			rected
equalto(value, tolerance)	ergm	Number of dyads with values equal to a specific	directed
(val)		value (within tolerance)	dyad-
			independent
			undi-
			rected
desp(d, type) (bin) esp(d, type) (bin)	ergm	Directed edgewise shared partners	directed

greaterthan(threshold) (val)	ergm	Number of dyads with values strictly greater than a threshold	directed dyad- independent undi- rected
<pre>gwb1degree(decay, fixed, attr, cutoff, levels) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted degree distribution for the first mode in a bipartite network	bipartite curved undi- rected
<pre>gwb1dsp(decay, fixed, cutoff) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted dyadwise shared partner distribution for dyads in the first bipartition	bipartite curved undi- rected
<pre>gwb2degree(decay, fixed, attr, cutoff, levels) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted degree distribution for the second mode in a bipartite network	bipartite curved undi- rected
<pre>gwb2dsp(decay, fixed, cutoff) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted dyadwise shared partner distribution for dyads in the second bipartition	bipartite curved undi- rected
<pre>gwdegree(decay, fixed, attr, cutoff, levels) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted degree distribution	curved frequently- used undi- rected
<pre>dgwdsp(decay, fixed, cutoff, type) (bin) gwdsp(decay, fixed, cutoff, type) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted dyadwise shared partner distribution	directed
<pre>dgwesp(decay, fixed,   cutoff, type) (bin) gwesp(decay, fixed,   cutoff, type) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted edgewise shared partner distribution	directed
<pre>gwidegree(decay, fixed, attr, cutoff, levels) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted in-degree distribution	curved di- rected
<pre>dgwnsp(decay, fixed, cutoff, type) (bin) gwnsp(decay, fixed, cutoff, type) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted non-edgewise shared part- ner distribution	directed
<pre>gwodegree(decay, fixed, attr, cutoff, levels) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Geometrically weighted out-degree distribution	curved di- rected
hamming(x, cov, attrname) (bin)	ergm	Hamming distance	directed dyad- independent undi- rected

<pre>idegrange(from, to, by, homophily, levels) (bin)</pre>	ergm	In-degree range	categorical nodal at-
, , , ,			tribute
			directed
idegree(d, by, homophily,	ergm	In-degree	categorical
levels) (bin)			nodal at-
			tribute
			directed
			frequently-
			used
idegree1.5(bin)	ergm	In-degree to the 3/2 power	directed
ininterval(lower, upper,	ergm	Number of dyads whose values are in an interval	directed
open) (val)			dyad-
			independent
			undi-
			rected
intransitive (bin)	ergm	Intransitive triads	directed
			triad-
			related
isolatededges (bin)	ergm	Isolated edges	bipartite
			undi-
			rected
isolates (bin)	ergm	Isolates	directed
			frequently-
			used
			undi-
			rected
istar(k, attr, levels)	ergm	In-stars	categorical
(bin)			nodal at-
			tribute
			directed
kstar(k, attr, levels)	ergm	k-stars	categorical
(bin)			nodal at-
			tribute
			undi-
			rected
localtriangle(x)(bin)	ergm	Triangles within neighborhoods	categorical
			dyadic
			attribute
			directed
			triad-
			related
			undi-
			rected
m2star (bin)	ergm	Mixed 2-stars, a.k.a 2-paths	directed

meandeg (bin)	ergm	Mean vertex degree	directed dyad- independent undi- rected
mm(attrs, levels, levels2) (bin) mm(attrs, levels, levels2, form) (val)	ergm	Mixing matrix cells and margins	categorical nodal at- tribute directed dyad- independent frequently- used undi- rected
<pre>mutual(same, by, diff, keep, levels) (bin) mutual(form, threshold) (val)</pre>	ergm	Mutuality	directed frequently- used
nearsimmelian (bin)	ergm	Near simmelian triads	directed triad- related
<pre>nodecov(attr) (bin) nodemain (bin) nodecov(attr, form) (val) nodemain(attr, form) (val)</pre>	ergm	Main effect of a covariate	directed dyad- independent frequently- used quantita- tive nodal attribute undi- rected
nodecovar(center, transform) (val)	ergm	Covariance of undirected dyad values incident on each actor	directed
nodefactor(attr, base, levels) (bin) nodefactor(attr, base, levels, form) (val)	ergm	Factor attribute effect	categorical nodal at- tribute directed dyad- independent frequently- used undi- rected

<pre>nodeicov(attr) (bin) nodeicov(attr, form) (val)</pre>	ergm	Main effect of a covariate for in-edges	directed frequently- used quantita- tive nodal attribute
nodeicovar(center, transform) (val)	ergm	Covariance of in-dyad values incident on each actor	directed
nodeifactor(attr, base, levels) (bin) nodeifactor(attr, base, levels, form) (val)	ergm	Factor attribute effect for in-edges	categorical nodal at- tribute directed dyad- independent frequently- used
nodematch(attr, diff, keep, levels) (bin) nodematch(attr, diff, keep, levels, form) (val) match(attr, diff, keep, levels, form) (val)	ergm	Uniform homophily and differential homophily	categorical nodal at- tribute directed dyad- independent frequently- used undi- rected
nodemix(attr, base, b1levels, b2levels, levels, levels2) (bin) nodemix(attr, base, b1levels, b2levels, levels, levels2, form) (val)	ergm	Nodal attribute mixing	categorical nodal at- tribute directed dyad- independent frequently- used undi- rected
nodeocov(attr) (bin) nodeocov(attr, form) (val)	ergm	Main effect of a covariate for out-edges	directed dyad- independent quantita- tive nodal attribute
nodeocovar(center, transform) (val)	ergm	Covariance of out-dyad values incident on each actor	directed

nodeofactor(attr, base, levels) (bin) nodeofactor(attr, base, levels, form) (val)	ergm	Factor attribute effect for out-edges	categorical nodal at- tribute directed dyad- independent
<pre>dnsp(d, type) (bin) nsp(d, type) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Directed non-edgewise shared partners	directed
<pre>odegrange(from, to, by, homophily, levels) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Out-degree range	categorical nodal at- tribute directed
odegree(d, by, homophily, levels) (bin)	ergm	Out-degree	categorical nodal at- tribute directed frequently- used
odegree1.5 (bin)	ergm	Out-degree to the 3/2 power	directed
opentriad (bin)	ergm	Open triads	triad- related undi- rected
ostar(k, attr, levels) (bin)	ergm	k-Outstars	categorical nodal at- tribute directed
receiver(base, nodes) (bin) receiver(base, nodes, form) (val)	ergm	Receiver effect	directed dyad- independent
<pre>sender(base, nodes) (bin) sender(base, nodes, form) (val)</pre>	ergm	Sender effect	directed dyad- independent
simmelian (bin)	ergm	Simmelian triads	directed triad- related
simmelianties (bin)	ergm	Ties in simmelian triads	directed triad- related

smalldiff(attr, cutoff) (bin)	ergm	Number of ties between actors with similar attribute values	directed dyad- independent quantita- tive nodal attribute undi- rected
smallerthan(threshold) (val)	ergm	Number of dyads with values strictly smaller than a threshold	directed dyad- independent undi- rected
sociality(attr, base, levels, nodes) (bin) sociality(attr, base, levels, nodes, form) (val)	ergm	Undirected degree	categorical nodal at- tribute dyad- independent undi- rected
sum(pow) (val)	ergm	Sum of dyad values (optionally taken to a power)	directed undi- rected
<pre>threetrail(keep, levels) (bin) threepath(keep, levels) (bin)</pre>	ergm	Three-trails	directed triad- related undi- rected
transitive (bin)	ergm	Transitive triads	directed triad- related
transitiveties(attr, levels) (bin)	ergm	Transitive ties	categorical nodal at- tribute directed triad- related undi- rected
transitiveweights(twopath, combine, affect) (val)	ergm	Transitive weights	directed nonneg- ative triad- related undi- rected

triadcensus(levels)(bin)	ergm	Triad census	directed
	_		triad-
			related
			undi-
			rected
triangle(attr, diff,	ergm	Triangles	categorical
levels) (bin)			nodal at-
triangles(attr, diff,			tribute
levels) (bin)			directed
			frequently-
			used
			triad-
			related
			undi-
			rected
tripercent(attr, diff,	ergm	Triangle percentage	categorical
levels) (bin)			nodal at-
			tribute
			triad-
			related
			undi-
			rected
ttriple(attr, diff,	ergm	Transitive triples	categorical
levels) (bin)			nodal at-
ttriad (bin)			tribute
			directed
			triad-
			related
twopath (bin)	ergm	2-Paths	directed
			undi-
			rected

# **Term index (operator):**

Term	Package	Description	Concepts
B(formula, form) (val)	ergm	Wrap binary terms for use in valued models	operator

Curve(formula, params, map, gradient, minpar, maxpar, cov) (bin)	ergm	Impose a curved structure on term parameters	operator
Parametrise(formula,			
params, map, gradient,			
minpar, maxpar, cov) (bin)			
Parametrize(formula,			
params, map, gradient,			
minpar, maxpar, cov) (bin)			
Curve(formula, params,			
map, gradient, minpar,			
maxpar, cov) (val)			
Parametrise(formula,			
params, map, gradient,			
minpar, maxpar, cov) (val)			
Parametrize(formula,			
params, map, gradient,			
minpar, maxpar, cov) (val)			
Exp(formula) (bin)	ergm	Exponentiate a network's statistic	operator
Exp(formula) (val)			
F(formula, filter) (bin)	ergm	Filtering on arbitrary one-term model	operator
For() (bin)	ergm	A for operator for terms	operator
Label(formula, label,	ergm	Modify terms' coefficient names	operator
pos) (bin)			
Label(formula, label,			
pos) (val)			
Log(formula, log0) (bin)	ergm	Take a natural logarithm of a network's statistic	operator
Log(formula, log0) (val)			
NodematchFilter(formula,	ergm	Filtering on nodematch	operator
attrname) (bin)			
Offset(formula, coef,	ergm	Terms with fixed coefficients	operator
which) (bin)			
Prod(formulas, label)	ergm	A product (or an arbitrary power combination) of	operator
(bin)		one or more formulas	
Prod(formulas, label) (val)			
S(formula, attrs) (bin)	ergm	Evaluation on an induced subgraph	operator
<pre>Sum(formulas, label) (bin) Sum(formulas, label) (val)</pre>	ergm	A sum (or an arbitrary linear combination) of one or more formulas	operator
Symmetrize(formula, rule)	ergm	Evaluation on symmetrized (undirected) network	directed
(bin)			operator

# Frequently-used terms:

Term	bin	bip	dir	dyad- indep	op	val	undir
b1cov	О	O		О		O	0
b1degree	О	O					О

b1factor	О	О		0	0	О
b1nodematch	О	О		0		О
b2concurrent	О	О				О
b2cov	О	О		0	О	О
b2degree	О	О				О
b2factor	О	О		0	О	О
b2nodematch	О	О		0		О
degree	o					0
diff	О	О	О	0	O	0
edgecov	О		O	0	O	0
gwdegree	O					o
idegree	O		O			
isolates	О		O			О
mm	О		O	О	О	O
mutual	O		O		O	
nodecov	0		O	О	0	О
nodefactor	0		O	0	0	o
nodeicov	О		O		О	
nodeifactor	О		О	0	О	
nodematch	О		О	0	О	0
nodemix	О		О	0	O	0
odegree	О		О			
triangle	О		О			О
				The state of the s	, and the second	The state of the s

# **Operator terms:**

Term	bin	bip	dir	dyad-	val	undir
				indep		
В					O	
Curve	0				O	
Exp	O				O	
F	О					
For	О					
Label	О				0	
Log	О				0	
NodematchFilter	О					
Offset	О					
Prod	О				0	
S	О					
Sum	0				O	
Symmetrize	О		О			

# All terms:

Term op val bin dir dyad- quant undir cat indep nodal nodal attr attr	curved triad bip freq nneg qua l rel dya attr
---	---

В	0	О											
Curve	О	O	О										
Exp	O	О	О										
F	O		O										
For	o		O										
Label	O	O	O										
Log	O	О	О										
NodematchFilter	o		O										
Offset	O		O										
Prod	O	O	O										
S	o		O										
Sum	o	О	О										
Symmetrize	o		О	O									
absdiff		О	О	О	О	0	О						
absdiffcat		О	О	О	О		О	О					
altkstar			О				О	О	О				
asymmetric			О	О	О					О			
atleast		О		О	О		О						
atmost		О		0	О		0						
attrcov			0	О	О		0						
b1concurrent			О				0	О			0		
blcov		О	О		О	0	0				О	О	
bldegrange			0				0				0		
b1degree			0				0	0			0	О	
b1dsp			0				0				0		
b1factor		О	О		О		0	О			О	О	
b1mindegree			О				О				О		
b1nodematch			О		О		О	О			О	О	
b1sociality		О	О		О		О				О		
b1star			О				О	О			О		
b1starmix			О				О	О			О		
b1twostar			О				0	О			О		
b2concurrent			О				0				0	О	
b2cov		О	О		О	0	0				0	О	
b2degrange			О				0				О		
b2degree			О				О	О			О	О	
b2dsp			О				О				О		
b2factor		О	О		О		0	О			О	О	
b2mindegree			О				0				0		
b2nodematch			О		О		О	О			О	О	
b2sociality		О	О		О		О				О		
b2star			О				О	О			О		
b2starmix			0				0	0			0		
b2twostar			0				0	0			0		
balance			0	0			0	-		О			
coincidence			0				0			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0		

concurrent		О				O	О						
concurrentties		О				O	О						
ctriple		О	0				O		0				
cycle		О	0			O							
cyclicalties	0	О	0			O							
cyclicalweights	0		О			O						O	
degcor		О				O							
degcrossprod		О				О							
degrange		0				O	О						
degree		0				O	O				0		
degree1.5		0				O							
density		О	o	O		O							
diff	0	0	0	O	0	O				0	0		
dsp		o	o										
dyadcov		o	o	O		O							O
edgecov	O	O	O	O		O					O		O
edges	О	O	О	O		O							
equalto	O		O	O		O							
esp		O	О										
greaterthan	O		O	O		O							
gwb1degree		O				o		O		O			
gwb1dsp		O				o		O		O			
gwb2degree		O				o		O		O			
gwb2dsp		O				o		O		O			
gwdegree		O				o		O			O		
gwdsp		O	O										
gwesp		О	О										
gwidegree		О	О					О					
gwnsp		О	О										
gwodegree		О	О					О				•	
hamming		О	О	O		o							
idegrange		O	O				О						
idegree		0	0				О				0		
idegree1.5		О	О										
ininterval	0		О	О		О							
intransitive		О	О						О				
isolatededges		О				О				О			
isolates		0	0			О					0		
istar		О	0				О						
kstar		О				О	О						
localtriangle		О	0			О			О				
m2star		О	О										
meandeg		О	О	О		О							
mm	0	О	О	О		О	О				О		
mutual	0	О	О								О		
nearsimmelian		О	О						О				

nodecov	0	О	0	О	О	О			О	
nodecovar	0		О							
nodefactor	0	О	О	О		О	0		0	
nodeicov	0	О	О		О				0	
nodeicovar	О		О							
nodeifactor	О	О	О	О			0		О	
nodematch	0	О	О	О		О	0		0	
nodemix	О	О	О	О		О	0		О	
nodeocov	О	О	О	О	О					
nodeocovar	О		О							
nodeofactor	0	О	О	О			0			
nsp		О	О							
odegrange		О	О				0			
odegree		О	О				0		0	
odegree1.5		О	О							
opentriad		О				О		0		
ostar		О	0				0			
receiver	0	О	0	О						
sender	0	О	0	О						
simmelian		О	0					0		
simmelianties		О	0					0		
smalldiff		О	О	О	О	О				
smallerthan	О		0	О		О				
sociality	0	О		О		О	0			
sum	О		0			О				
threetrail		О	О			О		0		
transitive		О	О					0		
transitiveties		О	О			О	0	О		
transitiveweights	О		О			О		0		0
triadcensus		О	О			О		0		
triangle		О	0			О	0	0	О	
tripercent		О				О	0	0		
ttriple		О	О				0	0		
twopath		О	О			О				

### Terms by keywords:

operator B, Curve, Exp, F, For, Label, Log, NodematchFilter, Offset, Prod, S, Sum, Symmetrize valued B, Curve, Exp, Label, Log, Prod, Sum, absdiff, absdiffcat, atleast, atmost, b1cov, b1factor, b1sociality, b2cov, b2factor, b2sociality, cyclicalties, cyclicalweights, diff, edgecov, edges, equalto, greaterthan, ininterval, mm, mutual, nodecov, nodecovar, nodefactor, nodeicov, nodeicovar, nodeifactor, nodematch, nodemix, nodeocov, nodeocovar, nodeofactor, receiver, sender, smallerthan, sociality, sum, transitiveweights

binary Curve, Exp, F, For, Label, Log, NodematchFilter, Offset, Prod, S, Sum, Symmetrize, absdiff, absdiffcat, altkstar, asymmetric, attrcov, b1concurrent, b1cov, b1degrange, b1degree, b1dsp, b1factor, b1mindegree, b1nodematch, b1sociality, b1star, b1starmix, b1twostar, b2concurrent, b2cov, b2degrange, b2degree, b2dsp, b2factor, b2mindegree, b2nodematch, b2sociality, b2star,

b2starmix, b2twostar, balance, coincidence, concurrent, concurrentties, ctriple, cycle, cyclicalties, degcor, degcrossprod, degrange, degree, degree 1.5, density, diff, dsp, dyadcov, edgecov, edges, esp, gwb1degree, gwb1dsp, gwb2degree, gwb2dsp, gwdegree, gwdsp, gwesp, gwidegree, gwnsp, gwodegree, hamming, idegrange, idegree, idegree 1.5, intransitive, isolatededges, isolates, istar, kstar, localtriangle, m2star, meandeg, mm, mutual, nearsimmelian, nodecov, nodefactor, nodeicov, nodeifactor, nodematch, nodemix, nodecov, nodeofactor, nsp, odegrange, odegree, odegree 1.5, opentriad, ostar, receiver, sender, simmelian, simmelianties, smalldiff, sociality, threetrail, transitive, transitiveties, triadcensus, triangle, tripercent, ttriple, twopath

- directed Symmetrize, absdiff, absdiffcat, asymmetric, atleast, atmost, attrcov, balance, ctriple, cycle, cyclicalties, cyclicalweights, density, diff, dsp, dyadcov, edgecov, edges, equalto, esp, greaterthan, gwdsp, gwesp, gwidegree, gwnsp, gwodegree, hamming, idegrange, idegree, idegree, idegree1.5, ininterval, intransitive, isolates, istar, localtriangle, m2star, meandeg, mm, mutual, nearsimmelian, nodecov, nodecovar, nodefactor, nodeicov, nodeicovar, nodeifactor, nodematch, nodemix, nodeocov, nodeocovar, nodeofactor, nsp, odegrange, odegree, odegree1.5, ostar, receiver, sender, simmelian, simmelianties, smalldiff, smallerthan, sum, three-trail, transitive, transitiveties, transitiveweights, triadcensus, triangle, ttriple, twopath
- dyad-independent absdiff, absdiffcat, asymmetric, atleast, atmost, attrcov, b1cov, b1factor, b1nodematch, b1sociality, b2cov, b2factor, b2nodematch, b2sociality, density, diff, dyadcov, edgecov, edges, equalto, greaterthan, hamming, ininterval, meandeg, mm, nodecov, nodefactor, nodeifactor, nodematch, nodemix, nodeocov, nodeofactor, receiver, sender, smalldiff, smallerthan, sociality
- quantitative nodal attribute absdiff, b1cov, b2cov, diff, nodecov, nodeicov, nodeocov, smalldiff undirected absdiff, absdiffcat, altkstar, atleast, atmost, attrcov, b1concurrent, b1cov, b1degrange, b1degree, b1dsp, b1factor, b1mindegree, b1nodematch, b1sociality, b1star, b1starmix, b1twostar, b2concurrent, b2cov, b2degrange, b2degree, b2dsp, b2factor, b2mindegree, b2nodematch, b2sociality, b2star, b2starmix, b2twostar, balance, coincidence, concurrent, concurrentties, cycle, cyclicalties, cyclicalweights, degcor, degcrossprod, degrange, degree, degree1.5, density, diff, dyadcov, edgecov, edges, equalto, greaterthan, gwb1degree, gwb1dsp, gwb2degree, gwb2dsp, gwdegree, hamming, ininterval, isolatededges, isolates, kstar, localtriangle, meandeg, mm, nodecov, nodefactor, nodematch, nodemix, opentriad, smalldiff, smallerthan, sociality, sum, threetrail, transitiveties, transitiveweights, triadcensus, triangle, tripercent, twopath
- categorical nodal attribute absdiffcat, altkstar, b1concurrent, b1degree, b1factor, b1nodematch, b1star, b1starmix, b1twostar, b2degree, b2factor, b2nodematch, b2star, b2starmix, b2twostar, concurrent, concurrentties, ctriple, degrange, degree, idegrange, idegree, istar, kstar, mm, nodefactor, nodeifactor, nodematch, nodemix, nodeofactor, odegrange, odegree, ostar, sociality, transitiveties, triangle, tripercent, ttriple
- **curved** altkstar, gwb1degree, gwb1dsp, gwb2degree, gwb2dsp, gwdegree, gwidegree, gwodegree
- **triad-related** asymmetric, balance, ctriple, intransitive, localtriangle, nearsimmelian, opentriad, simmelian, simmelianties, threetrail, transitive, transitiveties, transitiveweights, triadcensus, triangle, tripercent, ttriple
- bipartite b1concurrent, b1cov, b1degrange, b1degree, b1dsp, b1factor, b1mindegree, b1nodematch, b1sociality, b1star, b1starmix, b1twostar, b2concurrent, b2cov, b2degrange, b2degree, b2dsp, b2factor, b2mindegree, b2nodematch, b2sociality, b2star, b2starmix, b2twostar, coincidence, diff, gwb1degree, gwb1dsp, gwb2degree, gwb2dsp, isolatededges

**frequently-used** b1cov, b1degree, b1factor, b1nodematch, b2concurrent, b2cov, b2degree, b2factor, b2nodematch, degree, diff, edgecov, gwdegree, idegree, isolates, mm, mutual, nodecov, nodefactor, nodeicov, nodeifactor, nodematch, nodemix, odegree, triangle

**nonnegative** cyclicalweights, transitiveweights **quantitative dyadic attribute** dyadcov, edgecov **categorical dyadic attribute** localtriangle

#### References

- Krivitsky P. N., Hunter D. R., Morris M., Klumb C. (2021). "ergm 4.0: New features and improvements." arXiv:2106.04997. https://arxiv.org/abs/2106.04997
- Bomiriya, R. P, Bansal, S., and Hunter, D. R. (2014). Modeling Homophily in ERGMs for Bipartite Networks. Submitted.
- Butts, CT. (2008). "A Relational Event Framework for Social Action." Sociological Methodology, 38(1).
- Davis, J.A. and Leinhardt, S. (1972). The Structure of Positive Interpersonal Relations in Small Groups. In J. Berger (Ed.), *Sociological Theories in Progress, Volume* 2, 218–251. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Holland, P. W. and S. Leinhardt (1981). An exponential family of probability distributions for directed graphs. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 76: 33–50.
- Hunter, D. R. and M. S. Handcock (2006). Inference in curved exponential family models for networks. *Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics*, 15: 565–583.
- Hunter, D. R. (2007). Curved exponential family models for social networks. Social Networks, 29: 216–230.
- Krackhardt, D. and Handcock, M. S. (2007). Heider versus Simmel: Emergent Features in Dynamic Structures. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, 4503, 14–27.
- Krivitsky P. N. (2012). Exponential-Family Random Graph Models for Valued Networks. *Electronic Journal of Statistics*, 2012, 6, 1100-1128. doi:10.1214/12EJS696
- Robins, G; Pattison, P; and Wang, P. (2009). "Closure, Connectivity, and Degree Distributions: Exponential Random Graph (p\*) Models for Directed Social Networks." *Social Networks*, 31:105-117.
- Snijders T. A. B., G. G. van de Bunt, and C. E. G. Steglich. Introduction to Stochastic Actor-Based Models for Network Dynamics. *Social Networks*, 2010, 32(1), 44-60. doi:10.1016/j.socnet.2009.02.004
- Morris M, Handcock MS, and Hunter DR. Specification of Exponential-Family Random Graph Models: Terms and Computational Aspects. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 2008, 24(4), 1-24. doi:10.18637/jss.v024.i04
- Snijders, T. A. B., P. E. Pattison, G. L. Robins, and M. S. Handcock (2006). New specifications for exponential random graph models, *Sociological Methodology*, 36(1): 99-153.

#### See Also

### **Examples**

ergm\_MCMC\_sample

Internal Function to Sample Networks and Network Statistics

### **Description**

This is an internal function, not normally called directly by the user. The ergm\_MCMC\_sample function samples networks and network statistics using an MCMC algorithm via MCMC\_wrapper and is capable of running in multiple threads using ergm\_MCMC\_slave.

The ergm\_MCMC\_slave function calls the actual C routine and does minimal preprocessing.

# Usage

```
ergm_MCMC_sample(
  state,
  control,
  theta = NULL,
  verbose = FALSE,
 eta = ergm.eta(theta, (if (is.ergm_state(state)) as.ergm_model(state) else
    as.ergm_model(state[[1]]))$etamap)
)
ergm_MCMC_slave(
  state,
 eta,
  control,
  verbose,
 burnin = NULL,
  samplesize = NULL,
  interval = NULL
)
```

### **Arguments**

state

an ergm\_state representing the sampler state, containing information about the network, the model, the proposal, and (optionally) initial statistics, or a list thereof.

control A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with

control.ergm(), control.simulate.ergm(), etc., which have different defaults. Their documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (StatNet ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control functions and limited

argument name checking.

theta the (possibly curved) parameters of the model.

verbose A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic in-

formation to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow

down processing.

... additional arugments.

eta the natural parameters of the model; by default constructed from theta.

burnin, samplesize, interval

MCMC paramters that can be used to temporarily override those in the control

list.

#### Value

ergm\_MCMC\_sample returns a list containing:

stats an mcmc.list with sampled statistics.

networks a list of final sampled networks, one for each thread.
status status code, propagated from ergm\_MCMC\_slave().

final.interval adaptively determined MCMC interval.

sampnetworks If control\$MCMC.save\_networks is set and is TRUE, a list of lists of ergm\_states

corresponding to the sampled networks.

ergm\_MCMC\_slave returns the MCMC sample as a list of the following:

s the matrix of statistics.

state an ergm\_state object for the new network.

status success or failure code: 0 is success, 1 for too many edges, and 2 for a Metropolis-

Hastings proposal failing, -1 for ergm\_model or ergm\_proposal not passed and

missing from the cache.

#### Note

ergm\_MCMC\_sample and ergm\_MCMC\_slave replace ergm.getMCMCsample and ergm.mcmcslave respectively. They differ slightly in their argument names and in their return formats. For example, ergm\_MCMC\_sample expects ergm\_state rather than network/model/proposal, and theta or eta rather than eta0; and it does not return statsmatrix or newnetwork elements. Rather, if parallel processing is not in effect, stats is an mcmc.list with one chain and networks is a list with one element.

Note that unless stats is a part of the ergm\_state, the returned stats will be relative to the original network, i.e., the calling function must shift the statistics if required.

At this time, repeated calls to ergm\_MCMC\_sample will not produce the same sequence of networks as a single long call, even with the same starting seeds. This is because the network sampling algorithms rely on the internal state of the network representation in C, which may not be reconstructed exactly the same way when "resuming". This behaviour may change in the future.

# **Examples**

```
# This example illustrates constructing "ingredients" for calling
# ergm_MCMC_sample() from calls to simulate.ergm(). One can also
# construct an ergm_state object directly from ergm_model(),
# ergm_proposal(), etc., but the approach shown here is likely to
# be the least error-prone and the most robust to future API
# changes.
# The regular simulate() call hierarchy is
# simulate_formula.network(formula) ->
   simulate.ergm_model(ergm_model) ->
      simulate.ergm_state_full(ergm_state)
# They take an argument, return.args=, that will interrupt the call
# and have it return its arguments. We can use it to obtain
# low-level inputs robustly.
data(florentine)
control <- control.simulate(MCMC.burnin = 2, MCMC.interval = 1)</pre>
# FYI: Obtain input for simulate.ergm_model():
sim.mod <- simulate(flomarriage~absdiff("wealth"), constraints=~edges,</pre>
                    coef = NULL, nsim=3, control=control,
                    return.args="ergm_model")
names(sim.mod)
str(sim.mod$object,1) # ergm_model
# Obtain input for simulate.ergm_state_full():
sim.state <- simulate(flomarriage~absdiff("wealth"), constraints=~edges,</pre>
                      coef = NULL, nsim=3, control=control,
                      return.args="ergm_state")
names(sim.state)
str(sim.state$object, 1) # ergm_state
# This control parameter would be set by nsim in the regular
# simulate() call:
control$MCMC.samplesize <- 3</pre>
# Capture intermediate networks; can also be left NULL for just the
# statistics:
control$MCMC.save_networks <- TRUE</pre>
# Simulate starting from this state:
out <- ergm_MCMC_sample(sim.state$object, control, theta = -1, verbose=6)
```

ergm\_plot.mcmc.list 157

```
names(out)
out$stats # Sampled statistics
str(out$networks, 1) # Updated ergm_state (one per thread)
# List (an element per thread) of lists of captured ergm_states,
# one for each sampled network:
str(out$sampnetworks, 2)
lapply(out$sampnetworks[[1]], as.network) # Converted to networks.
# One more, picking up where the previous sampler left off, but see Note:
control$MCMC.samplesize <- 1
str(ergm_MCMC_sample(out$networks, control, theta = -1, verbose=6), 2)</pre>
```

ergm\_plot.mcmc.list

Plot MCMC list using lattice package graphics

### Description

Plot MCMC list using lattice package graphics

### Usage

```
ergm_plot.mcmc.list(x, main = NULL, vars.per.page = 3, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x an mcmc.list object containing the mcmc diagnostic samples.
 main character, main plot heading title.
 vars.per.page Number of rows (one variable per row) per plotting page. Ignored if latticeExtra package is not installed.
 additional arguments, currently unused.

### Note

This is not a method at this time.

ergm\_state\_cache

A rudimentary cache for large objects

### **Description**

This cache is intended to store large, infrequently changing data structures such as ergm\_models and ergm\_proposals on worker nodes.

158 ergm\_state\_cache

### Usage

```
ergm_state_cache(
  comm = c("pass", "all", "clear", "insert", "get", "check", "list"),
  key,
  object
)
```

### **Arguments**

comm a character string giving the desired function; see the default argument above for

permitted values and Details for meanings; partial matching is supported.

key a character string, typically a digest::digest() of the object or a random

string.

object the object to be stored.

Supported tasks are, respectively, to do nothing (the default), return all entries (mainly useful for testing), clear the cache, insert into cache, retrieve an object

by key, check if a key is present, or list keys defined.

Deleting an entry can be accomplished by inserting a NULL for that key.

Cache is limited to a hard-coded size (currently 4). This should accommodate an ergm\_model and an ergm\_proposal for unconstrained and constrained MCMC. When additional objects are stored, the oldest object is purged and garbage-

collected.

### Note

If called via, say, clusterMap(cl, ergm\_state\_cache, ...) the function will not accomplish anything. This is because parallel package will serialise the ergm\_state\_cache() function object, send it to the remote node, evaluate it there, and fetch the return value. This will leave the environment of the worker's ergm\_state\_cache() unchanged. To actually evaluate it on the worker nodes, it is recommended to wrap it in an empty function whose environment is set to globalenv(). See Examples below.

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
# Wrap ergm_state_cache() and call it explicitly from ergm:
call_ergm_state_cache <- function(...) ergm::ergm_state_cache(...)
# Reset the function's environment so that it does not get sent to
# worker nodes (who have their own instance of ergm namespace
# loaded).
environment(call_ergm_state_cache) <- globalenv()

# Now, call the the wrapper function, with ... below replaced by
# lists of desired arguments.
clusterMap(cl, call_ergm_state_cache, ...)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

ergm\_symmetrize 159

ergm\_symmetrize

Return a symmetrized version of a binary network

### **Description**

Return a symmetrized version of a binary network

### Usage

```
ergm_symmetrize(x, rule = c("weak", "strong", "upper", "lower"), ...)
## Default S3 method:
ergm_symmetrize(x, rule = c("weak", "strong", "upper", "lower"), ...)
## S3 method for class 'network'
ergm_symmetrize(x, rule = c("weak", "strong", "upper", "lower"), ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
    a n object representing a network.
    a string specifying how the network is to be symmetrized; see sna::symmetrize() for details; for the network method, it can also be a function or a list; see Details.
    additional arguments to sna::symmetrize().
```

#### **Details**

The network method requires more flexibility, in order to specify how the edge attributes are handled. Therefore, rule can be one of the following types:

- a character vector The string is interpreted as in sna::symmetrize(). For edge attributes, "weak" takes the maximum value and "strong" takes the minimum value" for ordered attributes, and drops the unordered.
- a function The function is evaluated on a data.frame constructed by joining (via merge()) the edge tibble with all attributes and NA indicators with itself reversing tail and head columns, and appending original columns with ".th" and the reversed columns with ".ht". It is then evaluated for each attribute in turn, given two arguments: the data frame and the name of the attribute.
- **a list** The list must have exactly one unnamed element, and the remaining elements must be named with the names of edge attributes. The elements of the list are interpreted as above, allowing each edge attribute to be handled differently. Unnamed arguments are dropped.

### Methods (by class)

- ergm\_symmetrize(default): The default method, passing the input on to sna::symmetrize().
- ergm\_symmetrize(network): A method for network objects, which preserves network and vertex attributes, and handles edge attributes.

160 esp-ergmTerm

### Note

This was originally exported as a generic to overwrite sna::symmetrize(). By developer's request, it has been renamed; eventually, sna or network packages will export the generic instead.

### **Examples**

esp-ergmTerm

Directed edgewise shared partners

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d where the i th such statistic equals the number of edges in the network with exactly d[i] shared partners.

### Usage

```
# binary: desp(d, type="OTP")
# binary: esp(d, type="OTP")
```

## Arguments

d

a vector of distinct integers

type

A string indicating the type of shared partner or path to be considered for directed networks: "OTP" (default for directed), "ITP", "RTP", "OSP", and "ISP"; has no effect for undirected. See the section below on Shared partner types for details.

Exp-ergmTerm 161

#### **Shared partner types**

While there is only one shared partner configuration in the undirected case, nine distinct configurations are possible for directed graphs, selected using the type argument. Currently, terms may be defined with respect to five of these configurations; they are defined here as follows (using terminology from Butts (2008) and the relevent package):

- Outgoing Two-path ("OTP"): vertex k is an OTP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $i \to k \to j$ . Also known as "transitive shared partner".
- Incoming Two-path ("ITP"): vertex k is an ITP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $j \to k \to i$ . Also known as "cyclical shared partner"
- Reciprocated Two-path ("RTP"): vertex k is an RTP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \leftrightarrow k \leftrightarrow j$ .
- Outgoing Shared Partner ("OSP"): vertex k is an OSP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \to k, j \to k$ .
- Incoming Shared Partner ("ISP"): vertex k is an ISP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $k \to i, k \to j$ . By default, outgoing two-paths ("OTP") are calculated. Note that Robins et al. (2009) define closely related statistics to several of the above, using slightly different terminology.

#### Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

This term can only be used with directed networks.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, binary

Exp-ergmTerm

Exponentiate a network's statistic

## **Description**

Evaluate the terms specified in formula and exponentiates them with base e.

### Usage

# binary: Exp(formula)

# valued: Exp(formula)

F-ergmTerm

#### **Arguments**

formula a one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: operator, binary, valued

F-ergmTerm

Filtering on arbitrary one-term model

### **Description**

Evaluates the given formula on a network constructed by taking y and removing any edges for which  $f_{i,j}(y_{i,j}) = 0$ .

## Usage

```
# binary: F(formula, filter)
```

### **Arguments**

formula

a one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated

filter

must contain one binary ergm term, with the following properties:

- dyadic independence;
- dyadwise contribution of 0 for a 0-valued dyad.

Formally, this means that it is expressable as

$$g(y) = \sum_{i,j} f_{i,j}(y_{i,j}),$$

where for all i, j, and  $y, f_{i,j}(y_{i,j})$  for which  $f_{i,j}(0) = 0$ . For convenience, the term in specified can be a part of a simple logical or comparison operation: (e.g., ~!nodematch("A") or ~abs("X")>3), which filters on  $f_{i,j}(y_{i,j}) \bigcirc 0$  instead.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: operator, binary

faux.desert.high 163

faux.desert.high

Faux desert High School as a network object

#### **Description**

This data set represents a simulation of a directed in-school friendship network. The network is named faux.desert.high.

### Usage

data(faux.desert.high)

#### **Format**

faux.desert.high is a network object with 107 vertices (students, in this case) and 439 directed edges (friendship nominations). To obtain additional summary information about it, type summary(faux.desert.high).

The vertex attributes are Grade, Sex, and Race. The Grade attribute has values 7 through 12, indicating each student's grade in school. The Race attribute is based on the answers to two questions, one on Hispanic identity and one on race, and takes six possible values: White (non-Hisp.), Black (non-Hisp.), Hispanic, Asian (non-Hisp.), Native American, and Other (non-Hisp.)

#### **Licenses and Citation**

If the source of the data set does not specified otherwise, this data set is protected by the Creative Commons License <a href="https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/">https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/</a>.

When publishing results obtained using this data set, the original authors (Resnick et al, 1997) should be cited. In addition this package should be cited as:

Mark S. Handcock, David R. Hunter, Carter T. Butts, Steven M. Goodreau, and Martina Morris. 2003 *statnet: Software tools for the Statistical Modeling of Network Data* https://statnet.org.

#### Source

The data set is simulation based upon an ergm model fit to data from one school community from the AddHealth Study, Wave I (Resnick et al., 1997). It was constructed as follows:

The school in question (a single school with 7th through 12th grades) was selected from the Add Health "structure files." Documentation on these files can be found here: https://addhealth.cpc.unc.edu/documentation/codebooks/.

The stucture file contains directed out-ties representing each instance of a student who named another student as a friend. Students could nominate up to 5 male and 5 female friends. Note that registered students who did not take the AddHealth survey or who were not listed by name on the schools' student roster are not included in the stucture files. In addition, we removed any students with missing values for race, grade or sex.

The following ergm model was fit to the original data (with code updated for modern syntax):

164 faux.dixon.high

```
desert.fit <- ergm(original.net ~ edges + mutual +
absdiff("grade") + nodefactor("race", base=5) + nodefactor("grade", base=3)
+ nodefactor("sex") + nodematch("race", diff = TRUE) + nodematch("grade",
diff = TRUE) + nodematch("sex", diff = FALSE) + idegree(0:1) + odegree(0:1)
+ gwesp(0.1,fixed=T), constraints = ~bd(maxout=10), control =
control.ergm(MCMLE.steplength = .25, MCMC.burnin = 100000, MCMC.interval =
10000, MCMC.samplesize = 2500, MCMLE.maxit = 100), verbose=T)</pre>
```

Then the faux.desert.high dataset was created by simulating a single network from the above model fit:

#### References

Resnick M.D., Bearman, P.S., Blum R.W. et al. (1997). Protecting adolescents from harm. Findings from the National Longitudinal Study on Adolescent Health, Journal of the American Medical Association, 278: 823-32.

#### See Also

network, plot.network, ergm, faux.desert.high, faux.mesa.high, faux.magnolia.high

faux.dixon.high

Faux dixon High School as a network object

### **Description**

This data set represents a simulation of a directed in-school friendship network. The network is named faux.dixon.high.

#### Usage

```
data(faux.dixon.high)
```

#### **Format**

faux.dixon.high is a network object with 248 vertices (students, in this case) and 1197 directed edges (friendship nominations). To obtain additional summary information about it, type summary(faux.dixon.high).

The vertex attributes are Grade, Sex, and Race. The Grade attribute has values 7 through 12, indicating each student's grade in school. The Race attribute is based on the answers to two questions, one on Hispanic identity and one on race, and takes six possible values: White (non-Hisp.), Black (non-Hisp.), Hispanic, Asian (non-Hisp.), Native American, and Other (non-Hisp.)

faux.dixon.high

#### **Licenses and Citation**

If the source of the data set does not specified otherwise, this data set is protected by the Creative Commons License <a href="https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/">https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/</a>.

When publishing results obtained using this data set, the original authors (Resnick et al, 1997) should be cited. In addition this package should be cited as:

Mark S. Handcock, David R. Hunter, Carter T. Butts, Steven M. Goodreau, and Martina Morris. 2003 *statnet: Software tools for the Statistical Modeling of Network Data* https://statnet.org.

#### Source

The data set is simulation based upon an ergm model fit to data from one school community from the AddHealth Study, Wave I (Resnick et al., 1997). It was constructed as follows:

The school in question (a single school with 7th through 12th grades) was selected from the Add Health "structure files." Documentation on these files can be found here: https://addhealth.cpc.unc.edu/documentation/codebooks/.

The stucture file contains directed out-ties representing each instance of a student who named another student as a friend. Students could nominate up to 5 male and 5 female friends. Note that registered students who did not take the AddHealth survey or who were not listed by name on the schools' student roster are not included in the stucture files. In addition, we removed any students with missing values for race, grade or sex.

The following ergm model was fit to the original data (with code updated for modern syntax):

```
dixon.fit <- ergm(original.net ~ edges + mutual +
absdiff("grade") + nodefactor("race", base=5) + nodefactor("grade", base=3)
+ nodefactor("sex") + nodematch("race", diff = TRUE) + nodematch("grade",
diff = TRUE) + nodematch("sex", diff = FALSE) + idegree(0:1) + odegree(0:1)
+ gwesp(0.1,fixed=T), constraints = ~bd(maxout=10), control =
control.ergm(MCMLE.steplength = .25, MCMC.burnin = 100000, MCMC.interval =
10000, MCMC.samplesize = 2500, MCMLE.maxit = 100), verbose=T)</pre>
```

Then the faux.dixon.high dataset was created by simulating a single network from the above model fit:

```
faux.dixon.high <- simulate(dixon.fit, nsim=1, burnin=1e+8,
constraint = "edges")</pre>
```

# References

Resnick M.D., Bearman, P.S., Blum R.W. et al. (1997). Protecting adolescents from harm. Findings from the National Longitudinal Study on Adolescent Health, Journal of the American Medical Association, 278: 823-32.

#### See Also

```
network, plot.network, ergm, faux.desert.high, faux.mesa.high, faux.magnolia.high
```

166 faux.magnolia.high

faux.magnolia.high

Goodreau's Faux Magnolia High School as a network object

#### **Description**

This data set represents a simulation of an in-school friendship network. The network is named faux.magnolia.high because the school communities on which it is based are large and located in the southern US.

### Usage

data(faux.magnolia.high)

#### **Format**

faux.magnolia.high is a network object with 1461 vertices (students, in this case) and 974 undirected edges (mutual friendships). To obtain additional summary information about it, type summary(faux.magnolia.high).

The vertex attributes are Grade, Sex, and Race. The Grade attribute has values 7 through 12, indicating each student's grade in school. The Race attribute is based on the answers to two questions, one on Hispanic identity and one on race, and takes six possible values: White (non-Hisp.), Black (non-Hisp.), Hispanic, Asian (non-Hisp.), Native American, and Other (non-Hisp.)

### **Licenses and Citation**

If the source of the data set does not specified otherwise, this data set is protected by the Creative Commons License <a href="https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/">https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/</a>.

When publishing results obtained using this data set, the original authors (Resnick et al, 1997) should be cited. In addition this package should be cited as:

Mark S. Handcock, David R. Hunter, Carter T. Butts, Steven M. Goodreau, and Martina Morris. 2003 *statnet: Software tools for the Statistical Modeling of Network Data* https://statnet.org.

#### Source

The data set is based upon a model fit to data from two school communities from the AddHealth Study, Wave I (Resnick et al., 1997). It was constructed as follows:

The two schools in question (a junior and senior high school in the same community) were combined into a single network dataset. Students who did not take the AddHealth survey or who were not listed on the schools' student rosters were eliminated, then an undirected link was established between any two individuals who both named each other as a friend. All missing race, grade, and sex values were replaced by a random draw with weights determined by the size of the attribute classes in the school.

The following ergm model was fit to the original data:

faux.mesa.high

Then the faux.magnolia.high dataset was created by simulating a single network from the above model fit:

#### References

Resnick M.D., Bearman, P.S., Blum R.W. et al. (1997). Protecting adolescents from harm. Findings from the National Longitudinal Study on Adolescent Health, Journal of the American Medical Association, 278: 823-32.

#### See Also

```
network, plot.network, ergm, faux.mesa.high
```

faux.mesa.high

Goodreau's Faux Mesa High School as a network object

### **Description**

This data set (formerly called "fauxhigh") represents a simulation of an in-school friendship network. The network is named faux.mesa.high because the school community on which it is based is in the rural western US, with a student body that is largely Hispanic and Native American.

#### Usage

```
data(faux.mesa.high)
```

#### **Format**

faux.mesa.high is a network object with 205 vertices (students, in this case) and 203 undirected edges (mutual friendships). To obtain additional summary information about it, type summary (faux.mesa.high).

The vertex attributes are Grade, Sex, and Race. The Grade attribute has values 7 through 12, indicating each student's grade in school. The Race attribute is based on the answers to two questions, one on Hispanic identity and one on race, and takes six possible values: White (non-Hisp.), Black (non-Hisp.), Hispanic, Asian (non-Hisp.), Native American, and Other (non-Hisp.)

168 faux.mesa.high

#### **Licenses and Citation**

If the source of the data set does not specified otherwise, this data set is protected by the Creative Commons License <a href="https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/">https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/</a>.

When publishing results obtained using this data set, the original authors (Resnick et al, 1997) should be cited. In addition this package should be cited as:

Mark S. Handcock, David R. Hunter, Carter T. Butts, Steven M. Goodreau, and Martina Morris. 2003 *statnet: Software tools for the Statistical Modeling of Network Data* https://statnet.org.

#### **Source**

The data set is based upon a model fit to data from one school community from the AddHealth Study, Wave I (Resnick et al., 1997). It was constructed as follows:

A vector representing the sex of each student in the school was randomly re-ordered. The same was done with the students' response to questions on race and grade. These three attribute vectors were permuted independently. Missing values for each were randomly assigned with weights determined by the size of the attribute classes in the school.

The following ergm formula was used to fit a model to the original data:

```
~ edges + nodefactor("Grade") + nodefactor("Race") +
nodefactor("Sex") + nodematch("Grade", diff=TRUE) +
nodematch("Race", diff=TRUE) + nodematch("Sex", diff=FALSE) +
gwdegree(1.0, fixed=TRUE) + gwesp(1.0, fixed=TRUE) + gwdsp(1.0, fixed=TRUE)
```

The resulting model fit was then applied to a network with actors possessing the permuted attributes and with the same number of edges as in the original data.

The processes for handling missing data and defining the race attribute are described in Hunter, Goodreau & Handcock (2008).

#### References

Hunter D.R., Goodreau S.M. and Handcock M.S. (2008). *Goodness of Fit of Social Network Models, Journal of the American Statistical Association*.

Resnick M.D., Bearman, P.S., Blum R.W. et al. (1997). Protecting adolescents from harm. Findings from the National Longitudinal Study on Adolescent Health, Journal of the American Medical Association, 278: 823-32.

#### See Also

```
network, plot.network, ergm, faux.magnolia.high
```

fix.curved 169

fix.curved

Convert a curved ERGM into a corresponding "fixed" ERGM.

### **Description**

The generic fix.curved converts an ergm object or formula of a model with curved terms to the variant in which the curved parameters are fixed. Note that each term has to be treated as a special case.

#### Usage

```
fix.curved(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
fix.curved(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'formula'
fix.curved(object, theta, ...)
```

# Arguments

object An ergm object or an ERGM formula. The curved terms of the given formula (or the formula used in the fit) must have all of their arguments passed by name.

... Unused at this time.

theta Curved model parameter configuration.

### **Details**

Some ERGM terms such as gwesp and gwdegree have two forms: a curved form, for which their decay or similar parameters are to be estimated, and whose canonical statistics is a vector of the term's components (esp(1), esp(2), ... and degree(1), degree(2), ..., respectively) and a "fixed" form where the decay or similar parameters are fixed, and whose canonical statistic is just the term itself. It is often desirable to fit a model estimating the curved parameters but simulate the "fixed" statistic.

This function thus takes in a fit or a formula and performs this mapping, returning a "fixed" model and parameter specification. It only works for curved ERGM terms included with the ergm package. It does not work with curved terms not included in ergm.

## Value

A list with the following components:

```
formula The "fixed" formula.

theta The "fixed" parameter vector.
```

#### See Also

```
ergm, simulate.ergm
```

# **Examples**

fixallbut-ergmConstraint

Preserve the dyad status in all but the given edges

# Description

Preserve the dyad status in all but free.dyads.

### Usage

```
# fixallbut(free.dyads)
```

### **Arguments**

free.dyads edgelist or network. Networks will be converted to the corresponding edgelist.

### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected

fixedas-ergmConstraint 171

fixedas-ergmConstraint

Preserve and preclude edges

### **Description**

Preserve the edges in 'present' and preclude the edges in 'absent'.

#### Usage

```
# fixedas(present, absent)
```

### **Arguments**

present, absent

edgelist or network

#### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected

florentine

Florentine Family Marriage and Business Ties Data as a "network" object

# Description

This is a data set of marriage and business ties among Renaissance Florentine families. The data is originally from Padgett (1994) via UCINET and stored as a network object.

#### Usage

```
data(florentine)
```

### **Details**

Breiger & Pattison (1986), in their discussion of local role analysis, use a subset of data on the social relations among Renaissance Florentine families (person aggregates) collected by John Padgett from historical documents. The two relations are business ties (flobusiness - specifically, recorded financial ties such as loans, credits and joint partnerships) and marriage alliances (flomarriage).

As Breiger & Pattison point out, the original data are symmetrically coded. This is acceptable perhaps for marital ties, but is unfortunate for the financial ties (which are almost certainly directed). To remedy this, the financial ties can be recoded as directed relations using some external measure of power - for instance, a measure of wealth. Both graphs provide vertex information on (1) wealth

For-ergmTerm

each family's net wealth in 1427 (in thousands of lira); (2) priorates the number of priorates (seats on the civic council) held between 1282-1344; and (3) totalties the total number of business or marriage ties in the total dataset of 116 families (see Breiger & Pattison (1986), p 239).

Substantively, the data include families who were locked in a struggle for political control of the city of Florence around 1430. Two factions were dominant in this struggle: one revolved around the infamous Medicis (9), the other around the powerful Strozzis (15).

#### Source

Padgett, John F. 1994. Marriage and Elite Structure in Renaissance Florence, 1282-1500. Paper delivered to the Social Science History Association.

#### References

Wasserman, S. and Faust, K. (1994) *Social Network Analysis: Methods and Applications*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England.

Breiger R. and Pattison P. (1986). *Cumulated social roles: The duality of persons and their algebras*, Social Networks, 8, 215-256.

### See Also

flo, network, plot.network, ergm

For-ergmTerm

A for operator for terms

### **Description**

This operator evaluates the formula given to it, substituting the specified loop counter variable with each element in a sequence.

# Usage

```
# binary: For(...)
```

#### **Arguments**

.. in any order,

- one *unnamed* one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated, containing one or more placeholders *VAR* and
- one or more *named* expressions of the form *VAR* = *SEQ* specifying the placeholder and its range. See Details below.

For-ergmTerm 173

#### **Details**

Placeholders are specified in the style of foreach::foreach(), as VAR = SEQ. VAR can be any valid R variable name, and SEQ can be a vector, a list, a function of one argument, or a one-sided formula. The vector or list will be used directly, whereas a function will be called with the network as its argument to produce the list, and the formula will be used analogously to purrr::as\_mapper(), its RHS evaluated in an environment in which the network itself will be accessible as . or .nw.

If more than one named expression is given, they will be expanded as one would expect in a nested for loop: earlier expressions will form the outer loops and later expressions the inner loops.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** operator, binary

### **Examples**

```
# The following are equivalent ways to compute differential
# homophily.
data(sampson)
(groups <- sort(unique(samplike%v%"group"))) # Sorted list of groups.
# The "normal" way:
summary(samplike ~ nodematch("group", diff=TRUE))
# One element at a time, specifying a list:
summary(samplike ~ For(~nodematch("group", levels=., diff=TRUE),
                       . = groups))
# One element at a time, specifying a function that returns a list:
summary(samplike ~ For(~nodematch("group", levels=., diff=TRUE),
                       . = function(nw) sort(unique(nw%v%"group"))))
# One element at a time, specifying a formula whose RHS expression
# returns a list:
summary(samplike ~ For(~nodematch("group", levels=., diff=TRUE),
                       . = ~sort(unique(.%v%"group"))))
# Multiple iterators are possible, in any order. Here, absdiff() is
# being computed for each combination of attribute and power.
data(florentine)
# The "normal" way:
summary(flomarriage ~ absdiff("wealth", pow=1) + absdiff("priorates", pow=1) +
```

174 g4

g4

Goodreau's four node network as a "network" object

## **Description**

This is an example thought of by Steve Goodreau. It is a directed network of four nodes and five ties stored as a network object.

### Usage

data(g4)

#### **Details**

It is interesting because the maximum likelihood estimator of the model with out degree 3 in it exists, but the maximum psuedolikelihood estimator does not.

### **Source**

Steve Goodreau

## See Also

florentine, network, plot.network, ergm

# **Examples**

```
data(g4)
summary(ergm(g4 ~ odegree(3), estimate="MPLE"))
summary(ergm(g4 ~ odegree(3), control=control.ergm(init=0)))
```

geweke.diag.mv 175

### **Description**

Rather than comparing each mean independently, compares them jointly. Note that it returns an htest object, not a geweke.diag object.

### Usage

```
geweke.diag.mv(x, frac1 = 0.1, frac2 = 0.5, split.mcmc.list = FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

an mcmc, mcmc.list, or just a matrix with observations in rows and variables in columns.

frac1, frac2 the fraction at the start and, respectively, at the end of the sample to compare.

split.mcmc.list
 when given an mcmc.list, whether to test each chain individually.

... additional arguments, passed on to approx.hotelling.diff.test(), which passes them to spectrum0.mvar(), etc.; in particular, order.max= can be used to limit the order of the AR model used to estimate the effective sample size.

#### Value

An object of class htest, inheriting from that returned by approx.hotelling.diff.test(), but with p-value considered to be 0 on insufficient sample size.

# Note

If approx.hotelling.diff.test() returns an error, then assume that burn-in is insufficient.

### See Also

```
coda::geweke.diag(), approx.hotelling.diff.test()
```

176 gof

gof

Conduct Goodness-of-Fit Diagnostics on a Exponential Family Random Graph Model

### **Description**

gof calculates *p*-values for geodesic distance, degree, and reachability summaries to diagnose the goodness-of-fit of exponential family random graph models. See ergm for more information on these models.

# Usage

```
gof(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
gof(
 object,
  coef = coefficients(object),
  GOF = NULL,
  constraints = object$constraints,
  control = control.gof.ergm(),
  verbose = FALSE
)
## S3 method for class 'formula'
gof(
 object,
  coef = NULL,
  GOF = NULL,
  constraints = \sim.,
  basis = eval_lhs.formula(object),
  control = NULL,
  unconditional = TRUE,
  verbose = FALSE
)
## S3 method for class 'gof'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'gof'
plot(
  Х,
  cex.axis = 0.7,
  plotlogodds = FALSE,
```

gof 177

```
main = "Goodness-of-fit diagnostics",
normalize.reachability = FALSE,
verbose = FALSE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

object Either a formula or an ergm object. See documentation for ergm.

... Additional arguments, to be passed to lower-level functions.

coef When given either a formula or an object of class ergm, coef are the parameters

from which the sample is drawn. By default set to a vector of 0.

GOF formula; an formula object, of the form ~ <model terms> specifying the statis-

tics to use to diagnosis the goodness-of-fit of the model. They do not need to be in the model formula specified in formula, and typically are not. Currently supported terms are the degree distribution ("degree" for undirected graphs, "idegree" and/or "odegree" for directed graphs, and "b1degree" and "b2degree" for bipartite undirected graphs), geodesic distances ("distance"), shared partner distributions ("espartners" and "dspartners"), the triad census ("triadcensus"), and the terms of the original model ("model"). The default formula for undirected networks is ~ degree + espartners + distance + model, and the default formula for directed networks is ~ idegree + odegree + espartners + distance + model. By default a "model" term is added to the formula. It is a very useful overall validity check and a reminder of the statistical variation in the estimates of the mean value parameters. To omit the "model" term, add "- model" to the

formula.

constraints A one-sided formula specifying one or more constraints on the support of the

distribution of the networks being modeled. See the help for similarly-named argument in ergm for more information. For gof.formula, defaults to unconstrained. For gof.ergm, defaults to the constraints with which object was fit-

ted.

control A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with

control.gof.formula() or control.gof.ergm(), which have different defaults. Their documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (StatNet ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control functions and limited

argument name checking.

verbose A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic in-

formation to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow

down processing.

basis a value (usually a network) to override the LHS of the formula.

unconditional logical; if TRUE, the simulation is unconditional on the observed dyads. if not

TRUE, the simulation is conditional on the observed dyads. This is primarily used internally when the network has missing data and a conditional GoF is produced.

x an object of class gof for printing or plotting.

cex.axis Character expansion of the axis labels relative to that for the plot.

178 gof

plotlogodds Plot the odds of a dyad having given characteristics (e.g., reachability, minimum

geodesic distance, shared partners). This is an alternative to the probability of a

dyad having the same property.

main Title for the goodness-of-fit plots.

normalize.reachability

Should the reachability proportion be normalized to make it more comparable with the other geodesic distance proportions.

#### **Details**

A sample of graphs is randomly drawn from the specified model. The first argument is typically the output of a call to ergm and the model used for that call is the one fit.

For GOF = ~model, the model's observed sufficient statistics are plotted as quantiles of the simulated sample. In a good fit, the observed statistics should be near the sample median (0.5).

By default, the sample consists of 100 simulated networks, but this sample size (and many other settings) can be changed using the control argument described above.

#### Value

gof, gof.ergm, and gof.formula return an object of class gof.ergm, which inherits from class gof. This is a list of the tables of statistics and p-values. This is typically plotted using plot.gof.

### Methods (by class)

- gof(ergm): Perform simulation to evaluate goodness-of-fit for a specific ergm() fit.
- gof(formula): Perform simulation to evaluate goodness-of-fit for a model configuration specified by a formula, coefficient, constraints, and other settings.

### Methods (by generic)

- print(gof): print.gof summaries the diagnostics such as the degree distribution, geodesic distances, shared partner distributions, and reachability for the goodness-of-fit of exponential family random graph models. See ergm for more information on these models. (summary.gof is a deprecated alias that may be repurposed in the future.)
- plot(gof): plot.gof plots diagnostics such as the degree distribution, geodesic distances, shared partner distributions, and reachability for the goodness-of-fit of exponential family random graph models. See ergm for more information on these models.

#### Note

For gof.ergm and gof.formula, default behavior depends on the directedness of the network involved; if undirected then degree, espartners, and distance are used as default properties to examine. If the network in question is directed, "degree" in the above is replaced by idegree and odegree.

#### See Also

```
ergm(), network(), simulate.ergm(), summary.ergm()
```

greaterthan-ergmTerm 179

### **Examples**

```
data(florentine)
gest <- ergm(flomarriage ~ edges + kstar(2))</pre>
gest
summary(gest)
# test the gof.ergm function
gofflo <- gof(gest)</pre>
gofflo
# Plot all three on the same page
# with nice margins
par(mfrow=c(1,3))
par(oma=c(0.5,2,1,0.5))
plot(gofflo)
# And now the log-odds
plot(gofflo, plotlogodds=TRUE)
# Use the formula version of gof
gofflo2 <-gof(flomarriage ~ edges + kstar(2), coef=c(-1.6339, 0.0049))</pre>
plot(gofflo2)
```

greaterthan-ergmTerm Number of dyads with values strictly greater than a threshold

### **Description**

Adds the number of statistics equal to the length of threshold equaling to the number of dyads whose values exceed the corresponding element of threshold.

# Usage

```
# valued: greaterthan(threshold=0)
```

# **Arguments**

threshold a vector of numerical values

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, valued

gwb1degree-ergmTerm Geometrically weighted degree distribution for the first mode in a bi- partite network
---

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the weighted degree distribution with decay controlled by the decay parameter, which should be non-negative, for nodes in the first mode of a bipartite network. The first mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "actor" mode.

This term can only be used with undirected bipartite networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: gwb1degree(decay, fixed=FALSE, attr=NULL, cutoff=30, levels=NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

decay	nonnegative decay parameter for the first mode degree frequencies; required if fixed=TRUE and ignored with a warning otherwise.
fixed	optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed and thus the model is a curved exponential family.
attr	a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (? $nodal_attributes$ ) for details.)
cutoff	This optional argument sets the number of underlying degree terms to use in computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)
levels	TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.)

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, curved, undirected, binary

gwb1dsp-ergmTerm 181

J	gwb1dsp-ergmTerm	Geometrically weighted dyadwise shared partner distribution for dyads in the first bipartition
---	------------------	--

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the geometrically weighted dyadwise shared partner distribution for dyads in the first bipartition with decay parameter decay parameter, which should be non-negative. This term can only be used with bipartite networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: gwb1dsp(decay=0, fixed=FALSE, cutoff=30)
```

# Arguments

decay	nonnegative decay parameter for the shared partner counts; required if fixed=TRUE and ignored with a warning otherwise.
fixed	optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed and thus the model is a curved exponential family.
cutoff	This optional argument sets the number of underlying b1dsp terms to use in computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)

# Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, curved, undirected, binary

gwb2de	egree-er	gmTerm
--------	----------	--------

gwb2degree-ergmTerm	Geometrically weighted degree distribution for the second mode in a
	bipartite network

# Description

182

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the weighted degree distribution with decay controlled by the which should be non-negative, for nodes in the second mode of a bipartite network. The second mode of a bipartite network object is sometimes known as the "event" mode.

# Usage

```
# binary: gwb2degree(decay, fixed=FALSE, attr=NULL, cutoff=30, levels=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

decay	nonnegative decay parameter for the second mode degree frequencies; required if fixed=TRUE and ignored with a warning otherwise.
fixed	optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed and thus the model is a curved exponential family.
attr	a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels ( $?nodal_attributes$ ) for details.)
cutoff	This optional argument sets the number of underlying degree terms to use in computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)
levels	TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.)

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: bipartite, curved, undirected, binary

gwb2dsp-ergmTerm 183

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the geometrically weighted dyadwise shared partner distribution for dyads in the second bipartition with decay parameter, which should be non-negative. This term can only be used with bipartite networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: gwb2dsp(decay=0, fixed=FALSE, cutoff=30)
```

# Arguments

decay	nonnegative decay parameter for the shared partner counts; required if fixed=TRUE and ignored with a warning otherwise.
fixed	optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed and thus the model is a curved exponential family.
cutoff	This optional argument sets the number of underlying b2dsp terms to use in computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)

# Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, curved, undirected, binary

184 gwdsp-ergmTerm

gwdegree-ergmTerm	Geometrically weighted degree distribution

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the weighted degree distribution with decay controlled by the decay parameter, which should be non-negative.

# Usage

```
# binary: gwdegree(decay, fixed=FALSE, attr=NULL, cutoff=30, levels=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

decay	nonnegative decay parameter for the degree frequencies; required if fixed=TRUE and ignored with a warning otherwise.
fixed	optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed and thus the model is a curved exponential family.
attr	a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.)
cutoff	This optional argument sets the number of underlying degree terms to use in computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)
levels	TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.)

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: curved, frequently-used, undirected, binary

gwdsp-ergmTe	rm <i>Geometrica</i>	ally weighted dyadwise	shared partner distri	bution

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the geometrically weighted dyadwise shared partner distribution with decay parameter decay parameter.

gwdsp-ergmTerm 185

## Usage

```
# binary: dgwdsp(decay, fixed=FALSE, cutoff=30, type="OTP")
# binary: gwdsp(decay, fixed=FALSE, cutoff=30, type="OTP")
```

#### **Arguments**

decay	nonnegative decay parameter for the shared partner or selected directed analogue count; required if fixed=TRUE and ignored with a warning otherwise.
fixed	optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed and thus the model is a curved exponential family.
cutoff	This optional argument sets the number of underlying DSP terms to use in computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)
type	A string indicating the type of shared partner or path to be considered for directed networks: "OTP" (default for directed), "ITP", "RTP", "OSP", and "ISP"; has no effect for undirected. See the section below on Shared partner types for details.

### **Shared partner types**

While there is only one shared partner configuration in the undirected case, nine distinct configurations are possible for directed graphs, selected using the type argument. Currently, terms may be defined with respect to five of these configurations; they are defined here as follows (using terminology from Butts (2008) and the relevent package):

- Outgoing Two-path ("OTP"): vertex k is an OTP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $i \to k \to j$ . Also known as "transitive shared partner".
- Incoming Two-path ("ITP"): vertex k is an ITP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $j \to k \to i$ . Also known as "cyclical shared partner"
- Reciprocated Two-path ("RTP"): vertex k is an RTP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $i \leftrightarrow k \leftrightarrow j$ .
- Outgoing Shared Partner ("OSP"): vertex k is an OSP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \to k, j \to k$ .
- Incoming Shared Partner ("ISP"): vertex k is an ISP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $k \to i, k \to j$ . By default, outgoing two-paths ("OTP") are calculated. Note that Robins et al. (2009) define closely related statistics to several of the above, using slightly different terminology.

#### Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

186 gwesp-ergmTerm

The GWDSP statistic is equal to the sum of GWNSP plus GWESP.

The decay parameter was called alpha prior to ergm 3.7.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, binary

gwesp-ergmTerm

Geometrically weighted edgewise shared partner distribution

# Description

This term adds a statistic equal to the geometrically weighted edgewise (not dyadwise) shared partner distribution with decay parameter decay parameter.

### Usage

```
# binary: dgwesp(decay, fixed=FALSE, cutoff=30, type="OTP")
# binary: gwesp(decay, fixed=FALSE, cutoff=30, type="OTP")
```

#### **Arguments**

decay	nonnegative decay parameter for the shared partner or selected directed analogue count; required if fixed=TRUE and ignored with a warning otherwise.
fixed	optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed and thus the model is a curved exponential family.
cutoff	This optional argument sets the number of underlying ESP terms to use in computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)
type	A string indicating the type of shared partner or path to be considered for directed networks: "OTP" (default for directed), "ITP", "RTP", "OSP", and "ISP";

### **Shared partner types**

details.

While there is only one shared partner configuration in the undirected case, nine distinct configurations are possible for directed graphs, selected using the type argument. Currently, terms may be defined with respect to five of these configurations; they are defined here as follows (using terminology from Butts (2008) and the relevent package):

has no effect for undirected. See the section below on Shared partner types for

gwidegree-ergmTerm 187

• Outgoing Two-path ("OTP"): vertex k is an OTP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \to k \to j$ . Also known as "transitive shared partner".

- Incoming Two-path ("ITP"): vertex k is an ITP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $j \to k \to i$ . Also known as "cyclical shared partner"
- Reciprocated Two-path ("RTP"): vertex k is an RTP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \leftrightarrow k \leftrightarrow j$ .
- Outgoing Shared Partner ("OSP"): vertex k is an OSP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \to k, j \to k$ .
- Incoming Shared Partner ("ISP"): vertex k is an ISP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $k \to i, k \to j$ . By default, outgoing two-paths ("OTP") are calculated. Note that Robins et al. (2009) define closely related statistics to several of the above, using slightly different terminology.

#### Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

The decay parameter was called alpha prior to ergm 3.7.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, binary

gwidegree-ergmTerm

Geometrically weighted in-degree distribution

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the weighted in-degree distribution with decay parameter decay parameter, which should be non-negative. This term can only be used with directed networks.

### Usage

```
# binary: gwidegree(decay, fixed=FALSE, attr=NULL, cutoff=30, levels=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

fixed

decay nonnegative decay parameter for the indegree frequencies; required if fixed=TRUE

and ignored with a warning otherwise.

optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Hand-

cock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed

and thus the model is a curved exponential family.

188 gwnsp-ergmTerm

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

cutoff This optional argument sets the number of underlying degree terms to use in

computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term

option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)

levels TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for

details.)

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: curved, directed, binary

gwnsp-ergmTerm

Geometrically weighted non-edgewise shared partner distribution

## **Description**

This term is just like gwesp and gwdsp except it adds a statistic equal to the geometrically weighted nonedgewise (that is, over dyads that do not have an edge) shared partner distribution with decay parameter decay parameter.

### Usage

```
# binary: dgwnsp(decay, fixed=FALSE, cutoff=30, type="OTP")
# binary: gwnsp(decay, fixed=FALSE, cutoff=30, type="OTP")
```

# Arguments

al a. a. a		
decav	nonnegative decay parameter for the shared pa	iriner or selected directed analogue
	nonnegative deedly parameter for the shared pa	a timer or serection and extend amanague

count; required if fixed=TRUE and ignored with a warning otherwise.

fixed optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given

value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE , which means the scale parameter is not fixed

and thus the model is a curved exponential family.

cutoff This optional argument sets the number of underlying NSP terms to use in com-

puting the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term option

control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)

type A string indicating the type of shared partner or path to be considered for di-

rected networks: "OTP" (default for directed), "ITP", "RTP", "OSP", and "ISP"; has no effect for undirected. See the section below on Shared partner types for

details.

gwodegree-ergmTerm 189

### Shared partner types

While there is only one shared partner configuration in the undirected case, nine distinct configurations are possible for directed graphs, selected using the type argument. Currently, terms may be defined with respect to five of these configurations; they are defined here as follows (using terminology from Butts (2008) and the relevent package):

- Outgoing Two-path ("OTP"): vertex k is an OTP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $i \to k \to j$ . Also known as "transitive shared partner".
- Incoming Two-path ("ITP"): vertex k is an ITP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $j \to k \to i$ . Also known as "cyclical shared partner"
- Reciprocated Two-path ("RTP"): vertex k is an RTP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \leftrightarrow k \leftrightarrow j$ .
- Outgoing Shared Partner ("OSP"): vertex k is an OSP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \to k, j \to k$ .
- Incoming Shared Partner ("ISP"): vertex k is an ISP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $k \to i, k \to j$ . By default, outgoing two-paths ("OTP") are calculated. Note that Robins et al. (2009) define closely related statistics to several of the above, using slightly different terminology.

#### Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

The decay parameter was called alpha prior to ergm 3.7.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, binary

gwodegree-ergmTerm

Geometrically weighted out-degree distribution

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the weighted out-degree distribution with decay parameter decay parameter, which should be non-negative. This term can only be used with directed networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: gwodegree(decay, fixed=FALSE, attr=NULL, cutoff=30, levels=NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

decay	nonnegative decay parameter for the outdegree frequencies; required if fixed=TRUE
	and ignored with a warning otherwise.

fixed optional argument indicating whether the decay parameter is fixed at the given

value, or is to be fit as a curved exponential-family model (see Hunter and Handcock, 2006). The default is FALSE, which means the scale parameter is not fixed

and thus the model is a curved exponential family.

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

cutoff This optional argument sets the number of underlying degree terms to use in

computing the statistics when fixed=FALSE, in order to reduce the computational burden. Its default value can also be controlled by the gw.cutoff term

option control parameter. (See ?control.ergm.)

levels TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for

details.)

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: curved, directed, binary

hamming-ergmConstraint

Preserve the hamming distance to the given network (BROKEN: Do

NOT Use)

# **Description**

This constraint is currently broken. Do not use.

# Usage

# hamming

# See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, undirected

hamming-ergmTerm 191

hamming-ergmTerm

Hamming distance

### **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model equal to the weighted or unweighted Hamming distance of the network from the network specified by x. Unweighted Hamming distance is defined as the total number of pairs (i,j) (ordered or unordered, depending on whether the network is directed or undirected) on which the two networks differ. If the optional argument cov is specified, then the weighted Hamming distance is computed instead, where each pair (i,j) contributes a pre-specified weight toward the distance when the two networks differ on that pair.

# Usage

```
# binary: hamming(x, cov, attrname=NULL)
```

### Arguments

x defaults to be the observed network, i.e., the network on the left side of the  $\sim$  in

the formula that defines the ERGM.

cov either a matrix of edgewise weights or a network

attrname option argument that provides the name of the edge attribute to use for weight

values when a network is specified in cov

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, binary

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element of from (or to ); the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes in the network of in-degree greater than or equal to from[i] but strictly less than to[i], i.e. with in-edge count in semiopen interval [from, to).

This term can only be used with directed networks; for undirected networks (bipartite and not) see degrange . For degrees of specific modes of bipartite networks, see b1degrange and b2degrange . For in-degrees, see idegrange .

### Usage

```
# binary: idegrange(from, to=+Inf, by=NULL, homophily=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

192 idegree-ergmTerm

## **Arguments**

from, to

vectors of distinct integers. If one of the vectors have length 1, it is recycled to the length of the other. Otherwise, it must have the same length.

by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, directed, binary

idegree-ergmTerm

In-degree

## Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes in the network of in-degree d[i], i.e. the number of nodes with exactly d[i] in-edges. This term can only be used with directed networks; for undirected networks see degree.

### Usage

```
# binary: idegree(d, by=NULL, homophily=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

d a vector of distinct integers by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, directed, frequently-used, binary

idegree1.5-ergmTerm 193

idegree1.5-ergmTerm

*In-degree to the 3/2 power* 

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equaling the sum over the actors of each actor's indegree taken to the 3/2 power (or, equivalently, multiplied by its square root). This term is analogous to the term of Snijders et al. (2010), equation (12). This term can only be used with directed networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: idegree1.5
```

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, binary

idegreed is t-ergm Constraint

Preserve the indegree distribution

# Description

Preserve the indegree distribution of the given network.

### Usage

# idegreedist

# See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed

194 ininterval-ergmTerm

idegrees-ergmConstraint

Preserve indegree for directed networks

# **Description**

For directed networks, preserve the indegree of each vertex of the given network, while allowing outdegree to vary

### Usage

# idegrees

#### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed

ininterval-ergmTerm

Number of dyads whose values are in an interval

# Description

Adds one statistic equaling to the number of dyads whose values are between lower and upper.

## Usage

```
# valued: ininterval(lower=-Inf, upper=+Inf, open=c(TRUE,TRUE))
```

# Arguments

lower defaults to -Inf upper defaults to +Inf

open a logical vector of length 2 that controls whether the interval is open (exclu-

sive) on the lower and on the upper end, respectively. open can also be specified

as one of "[]", "(]", "[)", and "()".

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, valued

intransitive-ergmTerm 195

intransitive-ergmTerm Intransitive triads

# **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the number of triads in the network that are intransitive. The intransitive triads are those of type 111D, 201, 111U, 021C, or 030C in the categorization of Davis and Leinhardt (1972). For details on the 16 possible triad types, see triad.classify in the sna package. Note the distinction from the ctriple term.

# Usage

```
# binary: intransitive
```

#### Note

This term can only be used with directed networks.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, triad-related, binary

is.curved

Testing for curved exponential family

### **Description**

These functions test whether an ERGM fit, formula, or some other object represents a curved exponential family.

The method for NULL always returns FALSE by convention.

### Usage

```
is.curved(object, ...)
## S3 method for class '`NULL`'
is.curved(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'formula'
is.curved(object, response = NULL, basis = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
is.curved(object, ...)
```

196 is.dyad.independent

### **Arguments**

object An ergm object or an ERGM formula.

... Arguments passed on to lower-level functions.

response Either a character string, a formula, or NULL (the default), to specify the response

attributes and whether the ERGM is binary or valued. Interpreted as follows:

NULL Model simple presence or absence, via a binary ERGM.

**character string** The name of the edge attribute whose value is to be modeled. Type of ERGM will be determined by whether the attribute is logical (TRUE/FALSE) for binary or numeric for valued.

a formula must be of the form NAME~EXPR|TYPE (with | being literal). EXPR is evaluated in the formula's environment with the network's edge attributes accessible as variables. The optional NAME specifies the name of the edge attribute into which the results should be stored, with the default being a concise version of EXPR. Normally, the type of ERGM is determined by whether the result of evaluating EXPR is logical or numeric, but the optional TYPE can be used to override by specifying a scalar of the type involved (e.g., TRUE for binary and 1 for valued).

basis See ergm().

#### **Details**

Curvature is checked by testing if all model parameters are canonical.

#### Value

TRUE if the object represents a curved exponential family; FALSE otherwise.

```
is.dyad.independent Testing for dyad-independence
```

### **Description**

These functions test whether an ERGM fit, a formula, or some other object represents a dyad-independent model.

The method for NULL always returns TRUE by convention.

# Usage

```
is.dyad.independent(object, ...)
## S3 method for class '`NULL`'
is.dyad.independent(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'formula'
is.dyad.independent(object, response = NULL, basis = NULL, ...)
```

is.dyad.independent 197

```
## S3 method for class 'ergm_conlist'
is.dyad.independent(object, object.obs = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
is.dyad.independent(object, how = c("overall", "terms", "space"), ...)
```

# **Arguments**

object The object to be tested for dyadic independence.

... Unused at this time.

response Either a character string, a formula, or NULL (the default), to specify the response

attributes and whether the ERGM is binary or valued. Interpreted as follows:

NULL Model simple presence or absence, via a binary ERGM.

**character string** The name of the edge attribute whose value is to be modeled. Type of ERGM will be determined by whether the attribute is logical (TRUE/FALSE) for binary or numeric for valued.

a formula must be of the form NAME~EXPR|TYPE (with | being literal). EXPR is evaluated in the formula's environment with the network's edge attributes accessible as variables. The optional NAME specifies the name of the edge attribute into which the results should be stored, with the default being a concise version of EXPR. Normally, the type of ERGM is determined by whether the result of evaluating EXPR is logical or numeric, but the optional TYPE can be used to override by specifying a scalar of the type involved (e.g., TRUE for binary and 1 for valued).

basis See ergm.

object.obs For the ergm\_conlist method, the observed data constraint.

how one of "overall" (the default), "terms", or "space", to specify which aspect

of the ERGM is to be tested for dyadic independence.

#### **Details**

Dyad independence is determined by checking if all of the constituent parts of the object (formula, ergm terms, constraints, etc.) are flagged as dyad-independent.

#### Value

TRUE if the model implied by the object is dyad-independent; FALSE otherwise.

is.valued

is.valued

Function to check whether an ERGM fit or some aspect of it is valued

### **Description**

Function to check whether an ERGM fit or some aspect of it is valued

# Usage

```
is.valued(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm_state'
is.valued(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'edgelist'
is.valued(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
is.valued(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'network'
is.valued(object, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
object the object to be tested.
... additional arguments for methods, currently unused.
```

# Methods (by class)

- is.valued(ergm\_state): a method for ergm\_state objects.
- is.valued(edgelist): a method for edgelist objects.
- is.valued(ergm): a method for ergm objects.
- is.valued(network): a method for network objects that tests whether the network has been instrumented with a valued %ergmlhs% "response" specification, typically by ergm\_preprocess\_response(). Note that it is *not* a test for whether a network has edge attributes. This method is primarily for internal use.

isolated edges-ergmTerm

199

isolatededges-ergmTerm

Isolated edges

# **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model equal to the number of isolated edges in the network, i.e., the number of edges each of whose endpoints has degree 1. This term can only be used with undirected networks.

# Usage

# binary: isolatededges

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** bipartite, undirected, binary

isolates-ergmTerm

Isolates

# **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model equal to the number of isolates in the network. For an undirected network, an isolate is defined to be any node with degree zero. For a directed network, an isolate is any node with both in-degree and out-degree equal to zero.

# Usage

# binary: isolates

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, frequently-used, undirected, binary

200 kapferer

istar-ergmTerm

In-stars

### **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in k . The i th such statistic counts the number of distinct k[i]-instars in the network, where a k-instar is defined to be a node N and a set of k different nodes  $\{O_1,\ldots,O_k\}$  such that the ties  $(O_j{\to}N)$  exist for  $j=1,\ldots,k$ . This term can only be used for directed networks; for undirected networks see kstar . Note that istar(1) is equal to both ostar(1) and edges .

### Usage

```
# binary: istar(k, attr=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

k a vector of distinct integers

attr, levels

a vertex attribute specification; if attr is specified, then the count is over the instances where all nodes involved have the same value of the attribute. levels specified which values of attr are included in the count. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, directed, binary

kapferer

Kapferer's tailor shop data

# Description

This well-known social network dataset, collected by Bruce Kapferer in Zambia from June 1965 to August 1965, involves interactions among workers in a tailor shop as observed by Kapferer himself.

# Usage

```
data(kapferer)
```

#### **Format**

Two network objects, kapferer and kapferer 2. The kapferer dataset contains only the 39 individuals who were present at both data-collection time periods. However, these data only reflect data collected during the first period. The individuals' names are included as a nodal covariate called names.

kstar-ergmTerm 201

#### **Details**

An interaction is defined by Kapferer as "continuous uninterrupted social activity involving the participation of at least two persons"; only transactions that were relatively frequent are recorded. All of the interactions in this particular dataset are "sociational", as opposed to "instrumental". Kapferer explains the difference (p. 164) as follows:

"I have classed as transactions which were sociational in content those where the activity was markedly convivial such as general conversation, the sharing of gossip and the enjoyment of a drink together. Examples of instrumental transactions are the lending or giving of money, assistance at times of personal crisis and help at work."

Kapferer also observed and recorded instrumental transactions, many of which are unilateral (directed) rather than reciprocal (undirected), though those transactions are not recorded here. In addition, there was a second period of data collection, from September 1965 to January 1966, but these data are also not recorded here. All data are given in Kapferer's 1972 book on pp. 176-179.

During the first time period, there were 43 individuals working in this particular tailor shop; however, the better-known dataset includes only those 39 individuals who were present during both time collection periods. (Missing are the workers named Lenard, Peter, Lazarus, and Laurent.) Thus, we give two separate network datasets here: kapferer is the well-known 39-individual dataset, whereas kapferer2 is the full 43-individual dataset.

#### Source

Original source: Kapferer, Bruce (1972), Strategy and Transaction in an African Factory, Manchester University Press.

kstar-ergmTerm

k-stars

## Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in k . The i th such statistic counts the number of distinct k[i] -stars in the network, where a k -star is defined to be a node N and a set of k different nodes  $\{O_1,\ldots,O_k\}$  such that the ties  $\{N,O_i\}$  exist for  $i=1,\ldots,k$ . This term can only be used for undirected networks; for directed networks, see istar, ostar, twopath and m2star. Note that kstar(1) is equal to edges.

# Usage

```
# binary: kstar(k, attr=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

k a vector of distinct integers

attr, levels

a vertex attribute specification; if attr is specified, then the count is over the instances where all nodes involved have the same value of the attribute. levels specified which values of attr are included in the count. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

202 Label-ergmTerm

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, undirected, binary

Label-ergmTerm

Modify terms' coefficient names

# Description

This operator evaluates formula without modification, but modifies its coefficient and/or parameter names based on label and pos.

# Usage

```
# binary: Label(formula, label, pos)
# valued: Label(formula, label, pos)
```

# **Arguments**

formula	a one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated
label	either a character vector specifying the label for the terms or a function through which term names are mapped (or a as_mapper -style formula).
pos	controls how label modifies the term names: one of "prepend", "replace", "append", or "(", with the latter wrapping the term names in parentheses like a function call with name specified by label.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: operator, binary, valued

localtriangle-ergmTerm 203

local triangle-ergm Term

Triangles within neighborhoods

# Description

This term adds one statistic to the model equal to the number of triangles in the network between nodes "close to" each other. For an undirected network, a local triangle is defined to be any set of three edges between nodal pairs  $\{(i,j),(j,k),(k,i)\}$  that are in the same neighborhood. For a directed network, a triangle is defined as any set of three edges  $(i \rightarrow j),(j \rightarrow k)$  and either  $(k \rightarrow i)$  or  $(k \leftarrow i)$  where again all nodes are within the same neighborhood.

### Usage

```
# binary: localtriangle(x)
```

### **Arguments**

Х

an undirected network or an symmetric adjacency matrix that specifies whether the two nodes are in the same neighborhood. Note that triangle, with or without an argument, is a special case of localtriangle.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical dyadic attribute, directed, triad-related, undirected, binary

Log-ergmTerm

Take a natural logarithm of a network's statistic

# Description

Evaluate the terms specified in formula and takes a natural (base e) logarithm of them. Since an ERGM statistic must be finite, log0 specifies the value to be substituted for log(0). The default value seems reasonable for most purposes.

### Usage

```
# binary: Log(formula, log0=-1/sqrt(.Machine$double.eps))
# valued: Log(formula, log0=-1/sqrt(.Machine$double.eps))
```

### **Arguments**

formula a one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated

log0 the value to be substituted for log(0)

204 logLik.ergm

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: operator, binary, valued

logLik.ergm

 $A \log \text{Lik} \ method \ for \ ergm \ fits.$ 

# **Description**

A function to return the log-likelihood associated with an ergm fit, evaluating it if necessary. If the log-likelihood was not computed for object, produces an error unless eval.loglik=TRUE.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
logLik(
  object,
  add = FALSE,
  force.reeval = FALSE,
  eval.loglik = add || force.reeval,
  control = control.logLik.ergm(),
  ...,
  verbose = FALSE
)

## S3 method for class 'ergm'
deviance(object, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ergm'
AIC(object, ..., k = 2)

## S3 method for class 'ergm'
BIC(object, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

object	An ergm fit, returned by ergm.
add	Logical: If TRUE, instead of returning the log-likelihood, return object with log-likelihood value (and the null likelihood value) set.
force.reeval	Logical: If TRUE, reestimate the log-likelihood even if object already has an estiamte.
eval.loglik	Logical: If TRUE, evaluate the log-likelihood if not set on object.

logLik.ergm 205

A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with control.logLik.ergm(). Its documentation gives the the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (Stat-Net ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control

functions and limited argument name checking.

... Other arguments to the likelihood functions.

verbose A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic in-

formation to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow

down processing.

k see help for AIC().

#### Value

The form of the output of logLik.ergm depends on add: add=FALSE (the default), a logLik object. If add=TRUE (the default), an ergm object with the log-likelihood set.

As of version 3.1, all likelihoods for which logLikNull is not implemented are computed relative to the reference measure. (I.e., a null model, with no terms, is defined to have likelihood of 0, and all other models are defined relative to that.)

#### **Functions**

• deviance(ergm): A deviance() method.

• AIC(ergm): An AIC() method.

• BIC(ergm): A BIC() method.

#### References

Hunter, D. R. and Handcock, M. S. (2006) *Inference in curved exponential family models for networks*, Journal of Computational and Graphical Statistics.

### See Also

```
logLik, logLikNull, ergm.bridge.llr, ergm.bridge.dindstart.llk
```

# Examples

206 logLikNull

```
# Evaluate the log-likelihood and attach it to the object.

# The default number of bridges is currently 20. We'll only use 3 here
# for speed's sake.
gest.logLik <- logLik(gest, add=TRUE)

gest.logLik <- logLik(gest, add=TRUE, control=control.logLik.ergm(bridge.nsteps=3))
# Deviances, AIC, and BIC are now shown:
summary(gest.logLik)
# Null model likelihood can also be evaluated, but not for all constraints:
logLikNull(gest) # == network.dyadcount(flomarriage)*log(1/2)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

logLikNull

Calculate the null model likelihood

# **Description**

Calculate the null model likelihood

# Usage

```
logLikNull(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
logLikNull(object, control = control.logLik.ergm(), ...)
```

### **Arguments**

object a fitted model.

... further arguments to lower-level functions.

logLikNull computes, when possible the log-probability of the data under the

null model (reference distribution).

control A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with

control.logLik.ergm(). Its documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (Stat-Net ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control

functions and limited argument name checking.

### Value

logLikNull returns an object of type logLik if it is able to compute the null model probability, and NA otherwise.

m2star-ergmTerm 207

### Methods (by class)

• logLikNull(ergm): A method for ergm fits; currently only implemented for binary ERGMs with dyad-independent sample-space constraints.

m2star-ergmTerm

Mixed 2-stars, a.k.a 2-paths

### **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the number of mixed 2-stars in the network, where a mixed 2-star is a pair of distinct edges  $(i \rightarrow j), (j \rightarrow k)$ . A mixed 2-star is sometimes called a 2-path because it is a directed path of length 2 from i to k via j. However, in the case of a 2-path the focus is usually on the endpoints i and k, whereas for a mixed 2-star the focus is usually on the midpoint j. This term can only be used with directed networks; for undirected networks see kstar(2). See also twopath.

# Usage

```
# binary: m2star
```

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, binary

mcmc.diagnostics

Conduct MCMC diagnostics on a model fit

### **Description**

This function prints diagnistic information and creates simple diagnostic plots for MCMC sampled statistics produced from a fit.

# Usage

```
mcmc.diagnostics(object, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ergm'
mcmc.diagnostics(
  object,
  center = TRUE,
  esteq = TRUE,
  vars.per.page = 3,
  which = c("plots", "texts", "summary", "autocorrelation", "crosscorrelation", "burnin"),
  compact = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

208 memc.diagnostics

### **Arguments**

object A model fit object to be diagnosed.

Additional arguments, to be passed to plotting functions.

Logical: If TRUE, center the samples on the observed statistics. center

esteq Logical: If TRUE, for statistics corresponding to curved ERGM terms, summa-

> rize the curved statistics by their negated estimating function values (evaluated at the MLE of any curved parameters) (i.e.,  $\eta'_I(\bar{\theta}) \cdot (g_I(Y) - g_I(y))$  for I being indices of the canonical parameters in question), rather than the canonical (sufficient) vectors of the curved statistics relative to the observed  $(g_I(Y) - g_I(y))$ .

Number of rows (one variable per row) per plotting page. Ignored if latticeExtra vars.per.page

package is not installed.

which A character vector specifying which diagnostics to plot and/or print. Defaults to

all of the below if meaningful:

"plots" Traceplots and density plots of sample values for all statistic or estimating function elements.

"texts" Shorthand for the following text diagnostics.

"summary" Summary of network statistic or estimating function elements as produced by coda::summary.mcmc.list().

"autocorrelation" Autocorrelation of each of the network statistic or estimating function elements.

"crosscorrelation" Cross-correlations between each pair of the network statistic or estimating function elements.

"burnin" Burn-in diagnostics, in particular, the Geweke test.

Partial matching is supported. (E.g., which=c("auto", "cross") will print au-

tocorrelation and cross-correlations.)

compact Numeric: For diagnostics that print variables in columns (e.g. correlations, hy-

pothesis test p-values), try to abbreviate variable names to this many characters and round the numbers to compact - 2 digits after the decimal point; 0 or FALSE

for no abbreviation.

#### **Details**

A pair of plots are produced for each statistic:a trace of the sampled output statistic values on the left and density estimate for each variable in the MCMC chain on the right. Diagnostics printed to the console include correlations and convergence diagnostics.

For ergm() specifically, recent changes in the estimation algorithm mean that these plots can no longer be used to ensure that the mean statistics from the model match the observed network statistics. For that functionality, please use the GOF command: gof(object, GOF=~model).

In fact, an ergm output object contains the matrix of statistics from the MCMC run as component \$sample. This matrix is actually an object of class mcmc and can be used directly in the coda package to assess MCMC convergence. Hence all MCMC diagnostic methods available in coda are available directly. See the examples and https://www.mrc-bsu.cam.ac.uk/software/bugs/ the-bugs-project-winbugs/coda-readme/.

More information can be found by looking at the documentation of ergm.

mcmc.diagnostics 209

## Methods (by class)

• mcmc.diagnostics(ergm):

### References

Raftery, A.E. and Lewis, S.M. (1995). The number of iterations, convergence diagnostics and generic Metropolis algorithms. In Practical Markov Chain Monte Carlo (W.R. Gilks, D.J. Spiegelhalter and S. Richardson, eds.). London, U.K.: Chapman and Hall.

This function is based on the coda package It is based on the R function raftery.diag in coda. raftery.diag, in turn, is based on the FORTRAN program gibbsit written by Steven Lewis which is available from the Statlib archive.

#### See Also

```
ergm, network package, coda package, summary.ergm
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
#
data(florentine)
#
# test the mcmc.diagnostics function
#
gest <- ergm(flomarriage ~ edges + kstar(2))
summary(gest)
#
# Plot the probabilities first
#
mcmc.diagnostics(gest)
#
# Use coda directly
#
library(coda)
#
plot(gest$sample, ask=FALSE)
#
# A full range of diagnostics is available
# using codamenu()
#
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

210 mm-ergmTerm

meandeg-ergmTerm Mean vertex degree

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equal to the average degree of a node. Note that this term is a constant multiple of both edges and density.

# Usage

```
# binary: meandeg
```

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, binary

mm-ergmTerm Mixing matrix cells and margins

# Description

attrs is the rows of the mixing matrix and whose RHS gives that for its columns. A one-sided formula (e.g.,  $^{\sim}A$ ) is symmetrized (e.g.,  $^{\sim}A$ ). A two-sided formula with a dot on one side calculates the margins of the mixing matrix, analogously to nodefactor , with  $^{\sim}A$ . calculating the row/sender/b1 margins and  $^{\sim}A$  calculating the column/receiver/b2 margins.

# Usage

```
# binary: mm(attrs, levels=NULL, levels2=-1)
# valued: mm(attrs, levels=NULL, levels2=-1, form="sum")
```

# **Arguments**

attrs	a two-sided formula whose LHS gives the attribute or attribute function (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.) for the rows of the mixing matrix and whose RHS gives for its columns. A one-sided formula (e.g., ~A) is symmetrized (e.g., A~A)
levels	subset of rows and columns to be used. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.)
levels2	which specific cells of the matrix to include
form	character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

molecule 211

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, dyad-independent, frequently-used, undirected, binary, valued

molecule

Synthetic network with 20 nodes and 28 edges

# **Description**

This is a synthetic network of 20 nodes that is used as an example within the ergm documentation. It has an interesting elongated shape

• reminencent of a chemical molecule. It is stored as a network object.

### Usage

```
data(molecule)
```

### See Also

florentine, sampson, network, plot.network, ergm

mutual-ergmTerm

Mutuality

### **Description**

In binary ERGMs, equal to the number of pairs of actors i and j for which  $(i \rightarrow j)$  and  $(j \rightarrow i)$  both exist. For valued ERGMs, equal to  $\sum_{i < j} m(y_{i,j}, y_{j,i})$ , where m is determined by form argument: " $\min$ " for  $\min(y_{i,j}, y_{j,i})$ , "nabsdiff" for  $-|y_{i,j}, y_{j,i}|$ , "product" for  $y_{i,j}y_{j,i}$ , and "geometric" for  $\sqrt{y_{i,j}}\sqrt{y_{j,i}}$ . See Krivitsky (2012) for a discussion of these statistics. form="threshold" simply computes the binary mutuality after thresholding at threshold.

This term can only be used with directed networks.

### Usage

```
# binary: mutual(same=NULL, by=NULL, diff=FALSE, keep=NULL, levels=NULL)
# valued: mutual(form="min",threshold=0)
```

#### **Arguments**

same if the optional argument is passed (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details), only mutual pairs that match on the attribute are counted; separate counts for each unique matching value can be obtained by using diff=TRUE with same. Only one of same or by may be used. If both

parameters are used, by is ignored. This paramer is affected by diff.

by if the optional argument is passed (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Lev-

els (?nodal\_attributes) for details), then each node is counted separately for each mutual pair in which it occurs and the counts are tabulated by unique values of the attribute. This means that the sum of the mutual statistics when by is used will equal twice the standard mutual statistic. Only one of same or by may be used. If both parameters are used, by is ignored. This paramer is not affected

by diff.

keep deprecated

levels which statistics should be kept whenever the mutual term would ordinarily re-

sult in multiple statistics. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### Note

The argument keep is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both keep and levels are passed, levels overrides keep.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, frequently-used, binary, valued

nearsimmelian-ergmTerm

Near simmelian triads

# **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model equal to the number of near Simmelian triads, as defined by Krackhardt and Handcock (2007). This is a sub-graph of size three which is exactly one tie short of being complete.

# Usage

# binary: nearsimmelian

### Note

This term can only be used with directed networks.

network.list 213

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, triad-related, binary

network.list A convenience container for a list of network objects, output by simulate.ergm among others.

# **Description**

A convenience container for a list of network objects, output by simulate.ergm among others.

### Usage

```
network.list(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'network.list'
print(x, stats.print = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'network.list'
summary(
   object,
   stats.print = TRUE,
   net.print = FALSE,
   net.summary = FALSE,
   ...
)
```

# **Arguments**

```
object, x a list of networks or a network.list object.
... for network.list, additional attributes to be set on the network list; for others, arguments passed down to lower-level functions.

stats.print Logical: If TRUE, print network statistics.

net.print Logical: If TRUE, print network overviews.

Logical: If TRUE, print network summaries.
```

### Methods (by generic)

- print(network.list): A print() method for network lists.
- summary(network.list): A summary() method for network lists.

### See Also

```
simulate.ergm
```

214 nodal\_attributes

### **Examples**

nodal\_attributes

Specifying nodal attributes and their levels

# **Description**

This document describes the ways to specify nodal attributes or functions of nodal attributes and which levels for categorical factors to include. For the helper functions to facilitate this, see nodal\_attributes-API.

## Usage

```
LARGEST(1, a)

SMALLEST(1, a)

COLLAPSE_SMALLEST(object, n, into)
```

# Arguments

```
object, 1, a, n, into
```

COLLAPSE\_SMALLEST, LARGEST, and SMALLEST are technically functions but they are generally not called in a standard fashion but rather as a part of an vertex attribute specification or a level specification as described below. The above usage examples are needed to pass R's package checking without warnings; please disregard them, and refer to the sections and examples below instead.

# Specifying nodal attributes

Term nodal attribute arguments, typically called attr, attrs, by, or on are interpreted as follows:

a character string Extract the vertex attribute with this name.

nodal\_attributes 215

a character vector of length > 1 Extract the vertex attributes and paste them together, separated by dots if the term expects categorical attributes and (typically) combine into a covariate matrix if it expects quantitative attributes.

- a function The function is called on the LHS network and additional arguments to ergm\_get\_vattr(), expected to return a vector or matrix of appropriate dimension. (Shorter vectors and matrix columns will be recycled as needed.)
- a formula The expression on the RHS of the formula is evaluated in an environment of the vertex attributes of the network, expected to return a vector or matrix of appropriate dimension.

  (Shorter vectors and matrix columns will be recycled as needed.) Within this expression, the network itself accessible as either . or .nw. For example, nodecov(~abs(Grade-mean(Grade))/network.size(.)) would return the absolute difference of each actor's "Grade" attribute from its network-wide mean, divided by the network size.

an AsIs object created by I() Use as is, checking only for correct length and type.

Any of these arguments may also be wrapped in or piped through COLLAPSE\_SMALLEST(attr, n, into) or, attr %>% COLLAPSE\_SMALLEST(n, into), a convenience function that will transform the attribute by collapsing the smallest n categories into one, naming it into. Note that into must be of the same type (numeric, character, etc.) as the vertex attribute in question.

The name the nodal attribute receives in the statistic can be overridden by setting a an attr()-style attribute "name".

# Specifying categorical attribute levels and their ordering

For categorical attributes, to select which levels are of interest and their ordering, use the argument levels. Selection of nodes (from the appropriate vector of nodal indices) is likewise handled as the selection of levels, using the argument nodes. These arguments are interpreted as follows:

an expression wrapped in I() Use the given list of levels as is.

a numeric or logical vector Used for indexing of a list of all possible levels (typically, unique values of the attribute) in default older (typically lexicographic), i.e., sort(unique(attr))[levels]. In particular, levels=TRUE will retain all levels. Negative values exclude. Another special value is LARGEST, which will refer to the most frequent category, so, say, to set such a category as the baseline, pass levels=-LARGEST. In addition, LARGEST(n) will refer to the n largest categories. SMALLEST works analogously. Note that if there are ties in frequencies, they will be broken arbitrarily. To specify numeric or logical levels literally, wrap in I().

NULL Retain all possible levels; usually equivalent to passing TRUE.

- a character vector. Use as is.
- **a function** The function is called on the list of unique values of the attribute, the values of the attribute themselves, and the network itself, depending on its arity. Its return value is interpreted as above.
- **a formula** The expression on the RHS of the formula is evaluated in an environment in which the network itself is accessible as .nw, the list of unique values of the attribute as . or as .levels, and the attribute vector itself as .attr. Its return value is interpreted as above.
- a matrix For mixing effects (i.e., level2= arguments), a matrix can be used to select elements of the mixing matrix, either by specifying a logical (TRUE and FALSE) matrix of the same dimension as the mixing matrix to select the corresponding cells or a two-column numeric matrix indicating giving the coordinates of cells to be used.

216 nodal\_attributes

Note that levels, nodes, and others often have a default that is sensible for the term in question.

## **Examples**

```
library(magrittr) # for %>%
data(faux.mesa.high)
# Activity by grade with a baseline grade excluded:
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodefactor(~Grade))
# Name overrides:
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodefactor("Form"~Grade)) # Only for terms that don't use the LHS.
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodefactor(~structure(Grade,name="Form")))
# Retain all levels:
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodefactor(~Grade, levels=TRUE)) # or levels=NULL
# Use the largest grade as baseline (also Grade 7):
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodefactor(~Grade, levels=-LARGEST))
# Activity by grade with no baseline smallest two grades (11 and
# 12) collapsed into a new category, labelled 0:
table(faux.mesa.high %v% "Grade")
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodefactor((~Grade) %>% COLLAPSE_SMALLEST(2, 0),
                                  levels=TRUE))
# Mixing between lower and upper grades:
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm(~Grade>=10))
# Mixing between grades 7 and 8 only:
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Grade", levels=I(c(7,8))))
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Grade", levels=1:2))
# or using levels2 (see ? mm) to filter the combinations of levels,
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Grade",
        levels2=~sapply(.levels,
                        function(1)
                          l[[1]]\%in\%c(7,8) \&\& l[[2]]\%in\%c(7,8)))
# Here are some less complex ways to specify levels2. This is the
# full list of combinations of sexes in an undirected network:
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Sex", levels2=TRUE))
# Select only the second combination:
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Sex", levels2=2))
# Equivalently,
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Sex", levels2=-c(1,3)))
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Sex", levels2=c(FALSE,TRUE,FALSE)))
# Select all *but* the second one:
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Sex", levels2=-2))
# Select via a mixing matrix: (Network is undirected and
# attributes are the same on both sides, so we can use either M or
# its transpose.)
(M <- matrix(c(FALSE,TRUE,FALSE,FALSE),2,2))</pre>
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Sex", levels2=M)+mm("Sex", levels2=t(M)))
# Select via an index of a cell:
idx <- cbind(1,2)
```

nodecov-ergmTerm 217

```
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm("Sex", levels2=idx))
# mm() term allows two-sided attribute formulas with different attributes:
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm(Grade~Race, levels2=TRUE))
# It is possible to have collapsing functions in the formula; note
# the parentheses around "~Race": this is because a formula
# operator (~) has lower precedence than pipe (|>):
summary(faux.mesa.high~mm(Grade~(~Race) %>% COLLAPSE_SMALLEST(3,"BWO"), levels2=TRUE))
# Some terms, such as nodecov(), accept matrices of nodal
# covariates. An certain R quirk means that columns whose
# expressions are not typical variable names have their names
# dropped and need to be adjusted. Consider, for example, the
# linear and quadratic effects of grade:
Grade <- faux.mesa.high %v% "Grade"
colnames(cbind(Grade, Grade^2)) # Second column name missing.
colnames(cbind(Grade, Grade2=Grade^2)) # Can be set manually,
colnames(cbind(Grade, `Grade^2`=Grade^2)) # even to non-variable-names.
colnames(cbind(Grade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2)) # Alternatively, deparse.level=2 forces naming.
rm(Grade)
# Therefore, the nodal attribute names are set as follows:
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodecov(~cbind(Grade, Grade^2))) # column names dropped with a warning
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodecov(~cbind(Grade, Grade2=Grade^2))) # column names set manually
summary (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(\verb|^cbind(Grade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2))) \# using deparse.level=2) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(\verb|^ccind(Grade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2))) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(\verb|^ccind(Grade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2))) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(\verb|^ccind(Grade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2))) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(Crade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2)) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(Crade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2))) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(Crade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2)) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(Crade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2)) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(Crade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2))) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(Crade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2)) + (faux.mesa.high \verb|^nodecov(Crade, Grade^2, deparse.level=2
# Activity by grade with a random covariate. Note that setting an attribute "name" gives it a name:
randomcov <- structure(I(rbinom(network.size(faux.mesa.high),1,0.5)), name="random")</pre>
summary(faux.mesa.high~nodefactor(I(randomcov)))
```

nodecov-ergmTerm

Main effect of a covariate

#### **Description**

This term adds a single network statistic for each quantitative attribute or matrix column to the model equaling the sum of  $\operatorname{attr}(i)$  and  $\operatorname{attr}(j)$  for all edges (i,j) in the network. For categorical attributes, see nodefactor . Note that for directed networks, nodecov equals nodeicov plus nodeocov .

```
# binary: nodecov(attr)
# binary: nodemain
# valued: nodecov(attr, form="sum")
# valued: nodemain(attr, form="sum")
```

218 nodecovar-ergmTerm

# Arguments

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

### Note

**ergm** versions 3.9.4 and earlier used different arguments for this term. See **ergm-options** for how to invoke the old behaviour.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, dyad-independent, frequently-used, quantitative nodal attribute, undirected, binary, valued

nodecovar-ergmTerm

Covariance of undirected dyad values incident on each actor

# **Description**

This term adds one statistic equal to  $\sum_{i,j < k} y_{i,j} y_{i,k} / (n-2)$ . This can be viewed as a valued analog of the star(2) statistic.

# Usage

```
# valued: nodecovar(center, transform)
```

#### **Arguments**

center If center=TRUE, the  $y_{\cdot,\cdot}$  s are centered by their mean over the whole network

before the calculation. Note that this makes the model non-local, but it may

alleviate multimodailty.

transform If transform="sqrt",  $y_{\cdot,\cdot}$  s are repaced by their square roots before the calcu-

lation. This makes sense for counts in particular. If center=TRUE as well, they

are centered by the mean of the square roots.

#### Note

 $Note that this term \, replaces \, nodes qrtcovar \,, \, which \, has \, been \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="\,sqrt") \, deprecated \, in \, favor \, of \, node covar (\, transform="$ 

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, valued

nodefactor-ergmTerm 219

nodefactor-ergmTerm Factor attribute effect

### **Description**

This term adds multiple network statistics to the model, one for each of (a subset of) the unique values of the attr attribute (or each combination of the attributes given). Each of these statistics gives the number of times a node with that attribute or those attributes appears in an edge in the network.

### Usage

```
# binary: nodefactor(attr, base=1, levels=-1)
# valued: nodefactor(attr, base=1, levels=-1, form="sum")
```

### **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

base deprecated

levels this optional argument controls which levels of the attribute attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

# Note

To include all attribute values is usually not a good idea, because the sum of all such statistics equals the number of edges and hence a linear dependency would arise in any model also including edges. The default, levels=-1, is therefore to omit the first (in lexicographic order) attribute level. To include all levels, pass either levels=TRUE (i.e., keep all levels) or levels=NULL (i.e., do not filter levels).

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, dyad-independent, frequently-used, undirected, binary, valued

220 nodeicovar-ergmTerm

nodeicov-ergmTerm

Main effect of a covariate for in-edges

# Description

This term adds a single network statistic for each quantitative attribute or matrix column to the model equaling the total value of  $\mathsf{attr}(j)$  for all edges (i,j) in the network. This term may only be used with directed networks. For categorical attributes, see nodeifactor .

# Usage

```
# binary: nodeicov(attr)
# valued: nodeicov(attr, form="sum")
```

# **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### Note

**ergm** versions 3.9.4 and earlier used different arguments for this term. See **ergm-options** for how to invoke the old behaviour.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, frequently-used, quantitative nodal attribute, binary, valued

nodeicovar-ergmTerm

Covariance of in-dyad values incident on each actor

# **Description**

This term adds one statistic equal to  $\sum_{i,j,k} y_{j,i} y_{k,i}/(n-2)$ . This can be viewed as a valued analog of the istar(2) statistic.

```
# valued: nodeicovar(center, transform)
```

nodeifactor-ergmTerm 221

#### **Arguments**

center If center=TRUE, the  $y_{\cdot,\cdot}$  s are centered by their mean over the whole network

before the calculation. Note that this makes the model non-local, but it may

alleviate multimodailty.

transform If transform="sqrt",  $y_{\cdot,\cdot}$  s are repaced by their square roots before the calcu-

lation. This makes sense for counts in particular. If center=TRUE as well, they

are centered by the mean of the square roots.

#### Note

Note that this term replaces node is qrtcovar, which has been deprecated in favor of node icovar (transform="sqrt") and the square of the squ

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, valued

nodeifactor-ergmTerm Factor attribute effect for in-edges

# **Description**

This term adds multiple network statistics to the model, one for each of (a subset of) the unique values of the attr attribute (or each combination of the attributes given). Each of these statistics gives the number of times a node with that attribute or those attributes appears as the terminal node of a directed tie.

For an analogous term for quantitative vertex attributes, see nodeicov.

#### **Usage**

```
# binary: nodeifactor(attr, base=1, levels=-1)
# valued: nodeifactor(attr, base=1, levels=-1, form="sum")
```

### **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

base deprecated

levels this optional argument controls which levels of the attribute attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

222 nodematch-ergmTerm

#### Note

To include all attribute values is usually not a good idea, because the sum of all such statistics equals the number of edges and hence a linear dependency would arise in any model also including edges. The default, levels=-1, is therefore to omit the first (in lexicographic order) attribute level. To include all levels, pass either levels=TRUE (i.e., keep all levels) or levels=NULL (i.e., do not filter levels).

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, dyad-independent, frequently-used, binary, valued

nodematch-ergmTerm

Uniform homophily and differential homophily

# Description

When diff=FALSE, this term adds one network statistic to the model, which counts the number of edges (i,j) for which attr(i)==attr(j). This is also called "uniform homophily", because each group is assumed to have the same propensity for within-group ties. When multiple attribute names are given, the statistic counts only ties for which all of the attributes match. When diff=TRUE, p network statistics are added to the model, where p is the number of unique values of the attrattribute. The k th such statistic counts the number of edges (i,j) for which attr(i) == attr(j) == value(k), where value(k) is the k th smallest unique value of the attrattribute. This is also called "differential homophily", because each group is allowed to have a unique propensity for within-group ties. Note that a statistical test of uniform vs. differential homophily should be conducted using the ANOVA function.

By default, matches on all levels k are counted. This works for both diff=TRUE and diff=FALSE .

### Usage

```
# binary: nodematch(attr, diff=FALSE, keep=NULL, levels=NULL)
# valued: nodematch(attr, diff=FALSE, keep=NULL, levels=NULL, form="sum")
# valued: match(attr, diff=FALSE, keep=NULL, levels=NULL, form="sum")
```

#### **Arguments**

attr	a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes)
	for details.)
diff	specify if the term has uniform or differential homophily

keep deprecated

levels this optional argument controls which levels of the attribute attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

### Note

The argument keep is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both keep and levels are passed, levels overrides keep.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, dyad-independent, frequently-used, undirected, binary, valued

NodematchFilter-ergmTerm

Filtering on nodematch

# Description

Evaluates the terms specified in formula on a network constructed by taking y and removing any edges for which attrname(i)!=attrname(j).

# Usage

```
# binary: NodematchFilter(formula, attrname)
```

# **Arguments**

formula formula to be evaluated

attrname a character vector giving one or more names of attributes in the network's vertex

attribute list.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: operator, binary

224 nodemix-ergmTerm

nodemix-ergmTerm

Nodal attribute mixing

### **Description**

By default, this term adds one network statistic to the model for each possible pairing of attribute values. The statistic equals the number of edges in the network in which the nodes have that pairing of values. (When multiple attributes are specified, a statistic is added for each combination of attribute values for those attributes.) In other words, this term produces one statistic for every entry in the mixing matrix for the attribute(s). By default, the ordering of the attribute values is lexicographic: alphabetical (for nominal categories) or numerical (for ordered categories).

### Usage

# **Arguments**

attr

a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

base

deprecated

b1levels, b2levels, levels

control what statistics are included in the model and the order in which they appear. levels applies to unipartite networks; bllevels and bllevels apply to bipartite networks (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details)

levels2

similar to the other levels arguments above and applies to all networks. Optionally allows a factor or character matrix to be specified to group certain levels. Level combinations corresponding to NA are excluded. Combinations specified by the same character or level will be grouped together and summarised by the same statistic. If an empty string is specified, the level combinations will be ungrouped. Only the upper triangle needs to be specified for undirected networks. For example, levels2=matrix(c('A', '', NA, 'A'), 2, 2, byrow=TRUE) on an undirected matrix will group homophilous ties while leaving ties between 1

and 2 ungrouped.

form

character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

#### Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels2 are passed, levels2 overrides base.

nodeocov-ergmTerm 225

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, dyad-independent, frequently-used, undirected, binary, valued

nodeocov-ergmTerm

Main effect of a covariate for out-edges

# Description

This term adds a single network statistic for each quantitative attribute or matrix column to the model equaling the total value of  $\operatorname{attr}(i)$  for all edges (i,j) in the network. This term may only be used with directed networks. For categorical attributes, see nodeofactor .

# Usage

```
# binary: nodeocov(attr)
# valued: nodeocov(attr, form="sum")
```

# **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

# Note

**ergm** versions 3.9.4 and earlier used different arguments for this term. See **ergm-options** for how to invoke the old behaviour.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, dyad-independent, quantitative nodal attribute, binary, valued

226

nodeocovar-ergmTerm

Covariance of out-dyad values incident on each actor

# **Description**

This term adds one statistic equal to  $\sum_{i,j,k} y_{i,j} y_{i,k}/(n-2)$ . This can be viewed as a valued analog of the ostar(2) statistic.

## Usage

```
# valued: nodeocovar(center, transform)
```

# **Arguments**

center whether the  $y_{\cdot,\cdot}$  s are centered by their mean over the whole network before

the calculation. Note that this makes the model non-local, but it may alleviate

multimodailty.

transform if transform="sqrt",  $y_{\cdot,\cdot}$  s are repaced by their square roots before the calcu-

lation. This makes sense for counts in particular. If center=TRUE as well, they

are centered by the mean of the square roots.

#### Note

Note that this term replaces nodeosqrtcovar, which has been deprecated in favor of nodeocovar(transform="sqrt")

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, valued

nodeofactor-ergmTerm Factor attribute effect for out-edges

### **Description**

This term adds multiple network statistics to the model, one for each of (a subset of) the unique values of the attr attribute (or each combination of the attributes given). Each of these statistics gives the number of times a node with that attribute or those attributes appears as the node of origin of a directed tie.

```
# binary: nodeofactor(attr, base=1, levels=-1)
# valued: nodeofactor(attr, base=1, levels=-1, form="sum")
```

nparam 227

# **Arguments**

attr	a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.)
base	deprecated
levels	this optional argument controls which levels of the attribute attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details.)
form	character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

### Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

To include all attribute values is usually not a good idea, because the sum of all such statistics equals the number of edges and hence a linear dependency would arise in any model also including edges. The default, levels=-1, is therefore to omit the first (in lexicographic order) attribute level. To include all levels, pass either levels=TRUE (i.e., keep all levels) or levels=NULL (i.e., do not filter levels).

This term can only be used with directed networks.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, directed, dyad-independent, binary, valued

nparam	Length of the parameter vector associated with an object or with its
	terms.

# Description

This is a generic that returns the number of parameters associated with a model or a model fit.

```
nparam(object, ...)
## Default S3 method:
nparam(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
nparam(object, offset = NA, ...)
```

228 nsp-ergmTerm

#### **Arguments**

object An object for which number of parameters is defined.

... Additional arguments to methods.

offset If NA (the default), all model terms are counted; if TRUE, only offset terms are

counted; and if FALSE, offset terms are skipped.

#### Methods (by class)

• nparam(default): By default, the length of the coef() vector is returned.

• nparam(ergm): A method to return the number of parameters of an ergm fit.

nsp-ergmTerm

Directed non-edgewise shared partners

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d where the i th such statistic equals the number of non-edges in the network with exactly d[i] shared partners.

# Usage

```
# binary: dnsp(d, type="OTP")
# binary: nsp(d, type="OTP")
```

# Arguments

d a vector of distinct integers

type A string indicating the type of shared partner or path to be considered for di-

rected networks: "OTP" (default for directed), "ITP", "RTP", "OSP", and "ISP"; has no effect for undirected. See the section below on Shared partner types for

details.

#### **Shared partner types**

While there is only one shared partner configuration in the undirected case, nine distinct configurations are possible for directed graphs, selected using the type argument. Currently, terms may be defined with respect to five of these configurations; they are defined here as follows (using terminology from Butts (2008) and the relevent package):

- Outgoing Two-path ("OTP"): vertex k is an OTP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $i \to k \to j$ . Also known as "transitive shared partner".
- Incoming Two-path ("ITP"): vertex k is an ITP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $j \to k \to i$ . Also known as "cyclical shared partner"
- Reciprocated Two-path ("RTP"): vertex k is an RTP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $i \leftrightarrow k \leftrightarrow j$ .

- Outgoing Shared Partner ("OSP"): vertex k is an OSP shared partner of ordered pair (i, j) iff  $i \to k, j \to k$ .
- Incoming Shared Partner ("ISP"): vertex k is an ISP shared partner of ordered pair (i,j) iff  $k \to i, k \to j$ . By default, outgoing two-paths ("OTP") are calculated. Note that Robins et al. (2009) define closely related statistics to several of the above, using slightly different terminology.

### Note

This term takes an additional term option (see options?ergm), cache.sp, controlling whether the implementation will cache the number of shared partners for each dyad in the network; this is usually enabled by default.

This term can only be used with directed networks.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, binary

observed-ergmConstraint

Preserve the observed dyads of the given network

# **Description**

Preserve the observed dyads of the given network.

# Usage

# observed

# See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected

230 odegrange-ergmTerm

odegrange-ergmTerm

Out-degree range

# Description

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element of from (or to); the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes in the network of out-degree greater than or equal to from[i] but strictly less than to[i], i.e. with out-edge count in semiopen interval [from, to).

This term can only be used with directed networks; for undirected networks (bipartite and not) see degrange . For degrees of specific modes of bipartite networks, see b1degrange and b2degrange . For in-degrees, see idegrange .

# Usage

```
# binary: odegrange(from, to=+Inf, by=NULL, homophily=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

# Arguments

from, to

vectors of distinct integers. If one of the vectors have length 1, it is recycled to the length of the other. Otherwise, it must have the same length.

by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

attr

a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, directed, binary

odegree-ergmTerm 231

odegree-ergmTerm

Out-degree

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in d; the i th such statistic equals the number of nodes in the network of out-degree d[i], i.e. the number of nodes with exactly d[i] out-edges. This term can only be used with directed networks; for undirected networks see degree

# Usage

```
# binary: odegree(d, by=NULL, homophily=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

d a vector of distinct integers

by, levels, homophily

the optional argument by specifies a vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If this is specified and homophily is TRUE, then degrees are calculated using the subnetwork consisting of only edges whose endpoints have the same value of the by attribute. If by is specified and homophily is FALSE (the default), then separate degree range statistics are calculated for nodes having each separate value of the attribute. levels selects which levels of by to include.

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, frequently-used, binary

odegree1.5-ergmTerm

Out-degree to the 3/2 power

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model equaling the sum over the actors of each actor's outdegree taken to the 3/2 power (or, equivalently, multiplied by its square root). This term is analogous to the term of Snijders et al. (2010), equation (12). This term can only be used with directed networks.

# Usage

# binary: odegree1.5

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, binary

odegreedist-ergmConstraint

Preserve the outdegree distribution

# Description

Preserve the outdegree distribution of the given network.

# Usage

# odegreedist

#### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed

odegrees-ergmConstraint

Preserve outdegree for directed networks

# Description

For directed networks, preserve the outdegree of each vertex of the given network, while allowing indegree to vary

# Usage

# odegrees

### See Also

ergmConstraint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed

Offset-ergmTerm 233

Offset-ergmTerm	
Off Set-ergillerii	

Terms with fixed coefficients

# **Description**

This operator is analogous to the offset() wrapper, but the coefficients are specified within the term and the curved ERGM mechanism is used internally.

# Usage

```
# binary: Offset(formula, coef, which)
```

# **Arguments**

formula a one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated

coef coefficients to the formula

which used to specify which of the parameters in the formula are fixed. It can be a

logical vector (recycled as needed), a numeric vector of indices of parameters to

be fixed, or a character vector of parameter names.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** operator, binary

opentriad-ergmTerm

Open triads

# Description

This term adds one statistic to the model equal to the number of 2-stars minus three times the number of triangles in the network. It is currently only implemented for undirected networks.

# Usage

```
# binary: opentriad
```

### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: triad-related, undirected, binary

param\_names

ostar-ergmTerm

k-Outstars

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic to the model for each element in k . The i th such statistic counts the number of distinct k[i] -outstars in the network, where a k -outstar is defined to be a node N and a set of k different nodes  $\{O_1,\ldots,O_k\}$  such that the ties  $(N{\to}O_j)$  exist for  $j=1,\ldots,k$ . This term can only be used with directed networks; for undirected networks see kstar .

### Usage

```
# binary: ostar(k, attr=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

k a vector of distinct integers

attr, levels a vertex attribute specification; if attr is specified, then the count is over the

instances where all nodes involved have the same value of the attribute. levels specified which values of attr are included in the count. (See Specifying Vertex

attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

#### Note

```
ostar(1) is equal to both istar(1) and edges.
```

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, directed, binary

param\_names

Names of the parameters associated with an object.

# **Description**

This is a generic that returns a vector giving the names of the parameters associated with a model or a model fit.

```
param_names(object, ...)
## Default S3 method:
param_names(object, ...)
```

predict.formula 235

# **Arguments**

object An object for which parameter names are defined.
... Additional arguments to methods.

### Methods (by class)

• param\_names(default): By default, the names of the coef() vector is returned.

predict.formula

ERGM-based tie probabilities

# **Description**

Calculate model-predicted **conditional** and **unconditional** tie probabilities for dyads in the given network. Conditional probabilities of a dyad given the state of all the remaining dyads in the graph are computed exactly. Unconditional probabilities are computed through simulating networks using the given model. Currently there are two methods implemented:

- Method for formula objects requires (1) an ERGM model formula with an existing network object on the left hand side and model terms on the right hand side, and (2) a vector of corresponding parameter values.
- Method for ergm objects, as returned by ergm(), takes both the formula and parameter values from the fitted model object.

Both methods can limit calculations to specific set of dyads of interest.

```
## S3 method for class 'formula'
predict(
   object,
   theta,
   conditional = TRUE,
   type = c("response", "link"),
   nsim = 100,
   output = c("data.frame", "matrix"),
   ...
)

## S3 method for class 'ergm'
predict(object, ...)
```

236 predict.formula

# Arguments

object	a formula or a fitted ERGM model object
theta	numeric vector of ERGM model parameter values
conditional	logical whether to compute conditional or unconditional predicted probabilities
type	character element, one of "response" (default) or "link" - whether the returned predictions are on the probability scale or on the scale of linear predictor. This is similar to type argument of predict.glm().
nsim	integer, number of simulated networks used for computing unconditional probabilities. Defaults to 100.
output	character, type of object returned. Defaults to "data.frame". See section Value below.
	other arguments passed to/from other methods. For the predict.formula method, if conditional=TRUE arguments are passed to ergmMPLE(). If conditional=FALSE arguments are passed to simulate_formula().

### Value

Type of object returned depends on the argument output. If output="data.frame" the function will return a data frame with columns:

- tail, head indices of nodes identifying a dyad
- p predicted conditional tie probability

If output="matrix" the function will return an "adjacency matrix" with the predicted probabilities. Diagonal values are 0s.

# **Examples**

```
# A three-node empty directed network
net <- network.initialize(3, directed=TRUE)

# In homogeneous Bernoulli model with odds of a tie of 1/5 all ties are
# equally likely
predict(net ~ edges, log(1/5))

# Let's add a tie so that `net` has 1 tie out of possible 6 (so odds of 1/5)
net[1,2] <- 1

# Fit the model
fit <- ergm(net ~ edges)

# The p's should be identical
predict(fit)</pre>
```

Prod-ergmTerm 237

A product (or an arbitrary power combination) of one or more formulas

# **Description**

This operator evaluates a list of formulas whose corresponding RHS statistics will be multiplied elementwise. They are required to be nonnegative.

# Usage

```
# binary: Prod(formulas, label)
# valued: Prod(formulas, label)
```

# **Arguments**

formulas

a list (constructed using list() or c()) of ergm()-style formulas whose RHS gives the statistics to be evaluated, or a single formula.

If a formula in the list has an LHS, it is interpreted as follows:

- a numeric scalar: Network statistics of this formula will be exponentiated by this.
- a numeric vector: Corresponding network statistics of this formula will be exponentiated by this.
- a numeric matrix: Vector of network statistics will be exponentiated by this using the same pattern as matrix multiplication.
- a character string: One of several predefined multiplicative combinations. Currently supported presets are as follows:
  - "prod": Network statistics of this formula will be multiplied together;
     equivalent to matrix(1,1,p) , where p is the length of the network
     statistic vector.
  - "geomean": Network statistics of this formula will be geometrically averaged; equivalent to matrix(1/p,1,p), where p is the length of the network statistic vector.

label

used to specify the names of the elements of the resulting term product vector. If label is a character vector of length 1, it will be recycled with indices appended. If a function is specified, formulas parameter names are extracted and their list of character vectors is passed label.

# **Details**

Note that each formula must either produce the same number of statistics or be mapped through a matrix to produce the same number of statistics.

A single formula is also permitted. This can be useful if one wishes to, say, scale or multiply together the statistics returned by a formula.

238 rank\_test.ergm

Offsets are ignored unless there is only one formula and the transformation only scales the statistics (i.e., the effective transformation matrix is diagonal).

Curved models are supported, subject to some limitations. In particular, the first model's etamap will be used, overwriting the others. If label is not of length 1, it should have an attr-style attribute "curved" specifying the names for the curved parameters.

#### Note

The current implementation piggybacks on the Log, Exp, and Sum operators, essentially Exp(~Sum(~Log(formula), label)). This may result in loss of precision, particularly for extremely large or small statistics. The implementation may change in the future.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** operator, binary, valued

rank\_test.ergm A lack-of-fit test for ERGMs

# Description

A simple test reporting the sample quantile of the observed network's probability in the distribution under the MLE. This is a conservative p-value for the null hypothesis of the observed network being a draw from the distribution of interest.

### Usage

```
rank_test.ergm(x, plot = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

x an ergm() object.

plot if TRUE, plot the empirical distribution.

# Value

The sample quantile of the observed network's probability among the predicted.

receiver-ergmTerm 239

receiver-ergmTerm Receiver effect

# **Description**

This term adds one network statistic for each node equal to the number of in-ties for that node. This measures the popularity of the node. The term for the first node is omitted by default because of linear dependence that arises if this term is used together with edges , but its coefficient can be computed as the negative of the sum of the coefficients of all the other actors. That is, the average coefficient is zero, following the Holland-Leinhardt parametrization of the \$p\_1\$ model (Holland and Leinhardt, 1981). This term can only be used with directed networks. For undirected networks, see sociality .

# Usage

```
# binary: receiver(base=1, nodes=-1)
# valued: receiver(base=1, nodes=-1, form="sum")
```

# **Arguments**

base deprecated

nodes specify which nodes' statistics should be included or excluded (see Specifying

Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details)

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

# Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and nodes are passed, nodes overrides base.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, dyad-independent, binary, valued

240 samplk

S-ergmTer	
2-61,51111.61	Ш

Evaluation on an induced subgraph

### **Description**

This operator takes a two-sided forumla attrs whose LHS gives the attribute or attribute function for which tails and heads will be used to construct the induced subgraph. They must evaluate either to a logical vector equal in length to the number of tails (for LHS) and heads (for RHS) indicating which nodes are to be used to induce the subgraph or a numeric vector giving their indices.

# Usage

```
# binary: S(formula, attrs)
```

# **Arguments**

formula a one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated

attrs a two-sided formula to be used. A one-sided formula (e.g.,  $\sim$ A) is symmetrized

(e.g., A~A).

#### **Details**

As with indexing vectors, the logical vector will be recycled to the size of the network or the size of the appropriate bipartition, and negative indices will deselect vertices.

When the two sets are identical, the induced subgraph retains the directedness of the original graph. Otherwise, an undirected bipartite graph is induced.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: operator, binary

samplk	Longitudinal networks of positive affection within a monastery as a
	"network" object

### **Description**

Three network objects containing the "liking" nominations of Sampson's (1969) monks at the three time points.

```
data(samplk)
```

samplk 241

#### **Details**

Sampson (1969) recorded the social interactions among a group of monks while he was a resident as an experimenter at the cloister. During his stay, a political "crisis in the cloister" resulted in the expulsion of four monks— namely, the three "outcasts," Brothers Elias, Simplicius, Basil, and the leader of the "young Turks," Brother Gregory. Not long after Brother Gregory departed, all but one of the "young Turks" left voluntarily: Brothers John Bosco, Albert, Boniface, Hugh, and Mark. Then, all three of the "waverers" also left: First, Brothers Amand and Victor, then later Brother Romuald. Eventually, Brother Peter and Brother Winfrid also left, leaving only four of the original group.

Of particular interest are the data on positive affect relations ("liking," using the terminology later adopted by White et al. (1976)), in which each monk was asked if he had positive relations to each of the other monks. Each monk ranked only his top three choices (or four, in the case of ties) on "liking". Here, we consider a directed edge from monk A to monk B to exist if A nominated B among these top choices.

The data were gathered at three times to capture changes in group sentiment over time. They represent three time points in the period during which a new cohort had entered the monastery near the end of the study but before the major conflict began. These three time points are labeled T2, T3, and T4 in Tables D5 through D16 in the appendices of Sampson's 1969 dissertation. and the corresponding network data sets are named samplk1, samplk2, and samplk3, respectively.

See also the data set sampson containing the time-aggregated graph samplike.

samplk3 is a data set of Hoff, Raftery and Handcock (2002).

The data sets are stored as network objects with three vertex attributes:

group Groups of novices as classified by Sampson, that is, "Loyal", "Outcasts", and "Turks", but with a fourth group called the "Waverers" by White et al. (1975) that comprises two of the original Loyal opposition and one of the original Outcasts. See the samplike data set for the original classifications of these three waverers.

**cloisterville** An indicator of attendance in the minor seminary of "Cloisterville" before coming to the monastery.

**vertex.names** The given names of the novices. NB: These names have been corrected as of ergm version 3.6.1.

This data set is standard in the social network analysis literature, having been modeled by Holland and Leinhardt (1981), Reitz (1982), Holland, Laskey and Leinhardt (1983), Fienberg, Meyer, and Wasserman (1981), and Hoff, Raftery, and Handcock (2002), among others. This is only a small piece of the data collected by Sampson.

This data set was updated for version 2.5 (March 2012) to add the cloisterville variable and refine the names. This information is from de Nooy, Mrvar, and Batagelj (2005). The original vertex names were: Romul\_10, Bonaven\_5, Ambrose\_9, Berth\_6, Peter\_4, Louis\_11, Victor\_8, Winf\_12, John\_1, Greg\_2, Hugh\_14, Boni\_15, Mark\_7, Albert\_16, Amand\_13, Basil\_3, Elias\_17, Simp\_18. The numbers indicate the ordering used in the original dissertation of Sampson (1969).

#### Mislabeling in Versions Prior to 3.6.1

In ergm versions 3.6.0 and earlier, The adjacency matrices of the samplike, samplk1, samplk2, and samplk3 networks reflected the original Sampson (1969) ordering of the names even though the

242 sampson

vertex labels used the name order of de Nooy, Mrvar, and Batagelj (2005). That is, in ergm version 3.6.0 and earlier, the vertices were mislabeled. The correct order is the same one given in Tables D5, D9, and D13 of Sampson (1969): John Bosco, Gregory, Basil, Peter, Bonaventure, Berthold, Mark, Victor, Ambrose, Romauld (Sampson uses both spellings "Romauld" and "Ramauld" in the dissertation), Louis, Winfrid, Amand, Hugh, Boniface, Albert, Elias, Simplicius. By contrast, the order given in ergm version 3.6.0 and earlier is: Ramuald, Bonaventure, Ambrose, Berthold, Peter, Louis, Victor, Winfrid, John Bosco, Gregory, Hugh, Boniface, Mark, Albert, Amand, Basil, Elias, Simplicius.

#### Source

Sampson, S.~F. (1968), A novitiate in a period of change: An experimental and case study of relationships, Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Sociology, Cornell University.

http://vlado.fmf.uni-lj.si/pub/networks/data/esna/sampson.htm

#### References

White, H.C., Boorman, S.A. and Breiger, R.L. (1976). *Social structure from multiple networks. I. Blockmodels of roles and positions*. American Journal of Sociology, 81(4), 730-780.

Wouter de Nooy, Andrej Mrvar, Vladimir Batagelj (2005) Exploratory Social Network Analysis with Pajek, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press

#### See Also

sampson, florentine, network, plot.network, ergm

sampson	Cumulative network of positive affection within a monastery as a "network" object

### **Description**

A network object containing the cumulative "liking" nominations of Sampson's (1969) monks over the three time points.

### Usage

data(sampson)

#### **Details**

Sampson (1969) recorded the social interactions among a group of monks while he was a resident as an experimenter at the cloister. During his stay, a political "crisis in the cloister" resulted in the expulsion of four monks— namely, the three "outcasts," Brothers Elias, Simplicius, Basil, and the leader of the "young Turks," Brother Gregory. Not long after Brother Gregory departed, all but one of the "young Turks" left voluntarily: Brothers John Bosco, Albert, Boniface, Hugh, and Mark. Then, all three of the "waverers" also left: First, Brothers Amand and Victor, then later Brother

sampson 243

Romuald. Eventually, Brother Peter and Brother Winfrid also left, leaving only four of the original group.

Of particular interest are the data on positive affect relations ("liking," using the terminology later adopted by White et al. (1976)), in which each monk was asked if he had positive relations to each of the other monks. Each monk ranked only his top three choices (or four, in the case of ties) on "liking". Here, we consider a directed edge from monk A to monk B to exist if A nominated B among these top choices.

The data were gathered at three times to capture changes in group sentiment over time. They represent three time points in the period during which a new cohort had entered the monastery near the end of the study but before the major conflict began. These three time points are labeled T2, T3, and T4 in Tables D5 through D16 in the appendices of Sampson's 1969 dissertation. The samplike data set is the time-aggregated network. Thus, a tie from monk A to monk B exists if A nominated B as one of his three (or four, in case of ties) best friends at any of the three time points.

See also the data sets samplk1, samplk2, and samplk3, containing the networks at each of the three individual time points.

The data set is stored as a network object with three vertex attributes:

**group** Groups of novices as classified by Sampson: "Loyal", "Outcasts", and "Turks".

**cloisterville** An indicator of attendance in the minor seminary of "Cloisterville" before coming to the monastery.

**vertex.names** The given names of the novices. NB: These names have been corrected as of ergm version 3.6.1; see details below.

In addition, the data set has an edge attribute, nominations, giving the number of times (out of 3) that monk A nominated monk B.

This data set is standard in the social network analysis literature, having been modeled by Holland and Leinhardt (1981), Reitz (1982), Holland, Laskey and Leinhardt (1983), Fienberg, Meyer, and Wasserman (1981), and Hoff, Raftery, and Handcock (2002), among others. This is only a small piece of the data collected by Sampson.

This data set was updated for version 2.5 (March 2012) to add the cloisterville variable and refine the names. This information is from de Nooy, Mrvar, and Batagelj (2005). The original vertex names were: Romul\_10, Bonaven\_5, Ambrose\_9, Berth\_6, Peter\_4, Louis\_11, Victor\_8, Winf\_12, John\_1, Greg\_2, Hugh\_14, Boni\_15, Mark\_7, Albert\_16, Amand\_13, Basil\_3, Elias\_17, Simp\_18. The numbers indicate the ordering used in the original dissertation of Sampson (1969).

#### Mislabeling in Versions Prior to 3.6.1

In ergm version 3.6.0 and earlier, The adjacency matrices of the samplike, samplk1, samplk2, and samplk3 networks reflected the original Sampson (1969) ordering of the names even though the vertex labels used the name order of de Nooy, Mrvar, and Batagelj (2005). That is, in ergm version 3.6.0 and earlier, the vertices were mislabeled. The correct order is the same one given in Tables D5, D9, and D13 of Sampson (1969): John Bosco, Gregory, Basil, Peter, Bonaventure, Berthold, Mark, Victor, Ambrose, Romauld (Sampson uses both spellings "Romauld" and "Ramauld" in the dissertation), Louis, Winfrid, Amand, Hugh, Boniface, Albert, Elias, Simplicius. By contrast, the order given in ergm version 3.6.0 and earlier is: Ramuald, Bonaventure, Ambrose, Berthold, Peter, Louis, Victor, Winfrid, John Bosco, Gregory, Hugh, Boniface, Mark, Albert, Amand, Basil, Elias, Simplicius.

### **Source**

Sampson, S.~F. (1968), A novitiate in a period of change: An experimental and case study of relationships, Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Sociology, Cornell University.

```
http://vlado.fmf.uni-lj.si/pub/networks/data/esna/sampson.htm
```

#### References

White, H.C., Boorman, S.A. and Breiger, R.L. (1976). *Social structure from multiple networks. I. Blockmodels of roles and positions*. American Journal of Sociology, 81(4), 730-780.

Wouter de Nooy, Andrej Mrvar, Vladimir Batagelj (2005) Exploratory Social Network Analysis with Pajek, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press

### See Also

florentine, network, plot.network, ergm

san

Generate networks with a given set of network statistics

# **Description**

This function attempts to find a network or networks whose statistics match those passed in via the target.stats vector.

```
san(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'formula'
san(
  object,
  response = NULL,
  reference = ~Bernoulli,
  constraints = \sim.,
  target.stats = NULL,
  nsim = NULL,
  basis = NULL,
  output = c("network", "edgelist", "ergm_state"),
  only.last = TRUE,
  control = control.san(),
  verbose = FALSE,
  offset.coef = NULL,
)
## S3 method for class 'ergm_model'
```

```
san(
  object,
  reference = ~Bernoulli,
  constraints = ~.,
  target.stats = NULL,
  nsim = NULL,
  basis = NULL,
  output = c("network", "edgelist", "ergm_state"),
  only.last = TRUE,
  control = control.san(),
  verbose = FALSE,
  offset.coef = NULL,
  ...
)
```

# **Arguments**

object

Either a formula or some other supported representation of an ERGM, such as an ergm\_model object. formula should be of the form  $y \sim \text{model terms}$ , where y is a network object or a matrix that can be coerced to a network object. For the details on the possible <model terms>, see ergmTerm. To create a network object in , use the network() function, then add nodal attributes to it using the %v% operator if necessary.

. . .

Further arguments passed to other functions.

response

Either a character string, a formula, or NULL (the default), to specify the response attributes and whether the ERGM is binary or valued. Interpreted as follows:

NULL Model simple presence or absence, via a binary ERGM.

**character string** The name of the edge attribute whose value is to be modeled. Type of ERGM will be determined by whether the attribute is logical (TRUE/FALSE) for binary or numeric for valued.

a formula must be of the form NAME~EXPR|TYPE (with | being literal). EXPR is evaluated in the formula's environment with the network's edge attributes accessible as variables. The optional NAME specifies the name of the edge attribute into which the results should be stored, with the default being a concise version of EXPR. Normally, the type of ERGM is determined by whether the result of evaluating EXPR is logical or numeric, but the optional TYPE can be used to override by specifying a scalar of the type involved (e.g., TRUE for binary and 1 for valued).

reference

A one-sided formula specifying the reference measure (h(y)) to be used. See help for ERGM reference measures implemented in the **ergm** package.

constraints

A formula specifying one or more constraints on the support of the distribution of the networks being modeled. Multiple constraints may be given, separated by "+" and "-" operators. See <a href="ergmConstraint">ergmConstraint</a> for the detailed explanation of their semantics and also for an indexed list of the constraints visible to the <a href="ergm">ergm</a> package.

The default is to have no constraints except those provided through the ergmlhs API.

Together with the model terms in the formula and the reference measure, the constraints define the distribution of networks being modeled.

It is also possible to specify a proposal function directly either by passing a string with the function's name (in which case, arguments to the proposal should be specified through the MCMC.prop.args argument to the relevant control function, or by giving it on the LHS of the hints formula to MCMC.prop argument to the control function. This will override the one chosen automatically.

Note that not all possible combinations of constraints and reference measures are supported. However, for relatively simple constraints (i.e., those that simply permit or forbid specific dyads or sets of dyads from changing), arbitrary combinations should be possible.

target.stats A vector of the same length as the number of non-offset statistics implied by the

formula

nsim Number of networks to generate. Deprecated: just use replicate().

basis If not NULL, a network object used to start the Markov chain. If NULL, this is

taken to be the network named in the formula.

output Character, one of "network" (default), "edgelist", or "ergm\_state": deter-

mines the output format. Partial matching is performed.

only.last if TRUE, only return the last network generated; otherwise, return a network.list

with nsim networks.

control A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with

control.san(). Its documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (StatNet ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control functions

and limited argument name checking.

verbose A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic in-

formation to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow

down processing.

offset.coef A vector of offset coefficients; these must be passed in by the user. Note that

these should be the same set of coefficients one would pass to ergm via its

offset.coef argument.

formula (By default, the formula is taken from the ergm object. If a different formula

object is wanted, specify it here.

#### **Details**

The following description is an exegesis of section 4 of Krivitsky et al. (2022).

Let  $\mathbf{g}$  be a vector of target statistics for the network we wish to construct. That is, we are given an arbitrary network  $\mathbf{y}^0 \in \mathcal{Y}$ , and we seek a network  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathcal{Y}$  such that  $\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{y}) \approx \mathbf{g}$  – ideally equality is achieved, but in practice we may have to settle for a close approximation. The variant of simulated annealing is as follows.

The energy function is defined

$$E_W(\mathbf{y}) = (\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{y}) - \mathbf{g})^\mathsf{T} W(\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{y}) - \mathbf{g}),$$

with W a symmetric positive (barring multicollinearity in statistics) definite matrix of weights. This function achieves 0 only if the target is reached. A good choice of this matrix yields a more efficient search.

A standard simulated annealing loop is used, as described below, with some modifications. In particular, we allow the user to specify a vector of offsets  $\eta$  to bias the annealing, with  $\eta_k=0$  denoting no offset. Offsets can be used with SAN to forbid certain statistics from ever increasing or decreasing. As with ergm(), offset terms are specified using the offset() decorator and their coefficients specified with the offset.coef argument. By default, finite offsets are ignored by, but this can be overridden by setting the control.san() argument SAN.ignore.finite.offsets = FALSE.

The number of simulated annealing runs is specified by the SAN.maxit control parameter and the initial value of the temperature T is set to SAN.tau. The value of T decreases linearly until T=0 at the last run, which implies that all proposals that increase  $E_W(\mathbf{y})$  are rejected. The weight matrix W is initially set to  $I_p/p$ , where  $I_p$  is the identity matrix of an appropriate dimension. For weight W and temperature T, the simulated annealing iteration proceeds as follows:

- 1. Test if  $E_W(\mathbf{y}) = 0$ . If so, then exit.
- 2. Generate a perturbed network  $y^*$  from a proposal that respects the model constraints. (This is typically the same proposal as that used for MCMC.)
- 3. Store the quantity  $\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{y}^*) \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{y})$  for later use.
- 4. Calculate acceptance probability

$$\alpha = \exp[-(E_W(\mathbf{y}^*) - E_W(\mathbf{y}))/T + \eta^{\mathsf{T}}(\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{y}^*) - \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{y}))]$$

(If  $|\eta_k| = \infty$  and  $g_k(\mathbf{y}^*) - g_k(\mathbf{y}) = 0$ , their product is defined to be 0.)

5. Replace y with y\* with probability  $min(1, \alpha)$ .

After the specified number of iterations, T is updated as described above, and W is recalculated by first computing a matrix S, the sample covariance matrix of the proposed differences stored in Step 3 (i.e., whether or not they were rejected), then  $W = S^+/tr(S^+)$ , where  $S^+$  is the Moore–Penrose pseudoinverse of S and  $tr(S^+)$  is the trace of  $S^+$ . The differences in Step 3 closely reflect the relative variances and correlations among the network statistics.

In Step 2, the many options for MCMC proposals can provide for effective means of speeding the SAN algorithm's search for a viable network.

#### Value

A network or list of networks that hopefully have network statistics close to the target.stats vector. No guarantees are provided about their probability distribution. Additionally, attr()-style attributes formula and stats are included.

# Methods (by class)

- san(formula): Sufficient statistics are specified by a formula.
- san(ergm\_model): A lower-level function that expects a pre-initialized ergm\_model.

#### References

Krivitsky, P. N., Hunter, D. R., Morris, M., & Klumb, C. (2022). ergm 4: Computational Improvements. arXiv preprint arXiv:2203.08198.

# **Examples**

```
\# initialize x to a random undirected network with 50 nodes and a density of 0.1
x <- network(50, density = 0.05, directed = FALSE)
# try to find a network on 50 nodes with 300 edges, 150 triangles,
# and 1250 4-cycles, starting from the network x
y \leftarrow san(x \sim edges + triangles + cycle(4), target.stats = c(300, 150, 1250))
# check results
summary(y ~ edges + triangles + cycle(4))
# initialize x to a random directed network with 50 nodes
x <- network(50)
# add vertex attributes
x %v% 'give' <- runif(50, 0, 1)
x %v% 'take' <- runif(50, 0, 1)
# try to find a set of 100 directed edges making the outward sum of
# 'give' and the inward sum of 'take' both equal to 62.5, so in
# edges (i,j) the node i tends to have above average 'give' and j
# tends to have above average 'take'
y \le san(x \sim edges + nodeocov('give') + nodeicov('take'), target.stats = c(100, 62.5, 62.5))
# check results
summary(y ~ edges + nodeocov('give') + nodeicov('take'))
# initialize x to a random undirected network with 50 nodes
x <- network(50, directed = FALSE)</pre>
# add a vertex attribute
x %v% 'popularity' <- runif(50, 0, 1)
# try to find a set of 100 edges making the total sum of
# popularity(i) and popularity(j) over all edges (i,j) equal to
# 125, so nodes with higher popularity are more likely to be
# connected to other nodes
y \leftarrow san(x \sim edges + nodecov('popularity'), target.stats = c(100, 125))
# check results
summary(y ~ edges + nodecov('popularity'))
# creates a network with denser "core" spreading out to sparser
# "periphery"
plot(y)
```

search.ergmTerms 249

search.ergmTerms	Search ERGM terms, constraints, references, hints, and proposals

# **Description**

Searches through the database of ergmTerms, ergmConstraints, ergmReferences, ergmHints, and ergmProposals and prints out a list of terms and term-alikes appropriate for the specified network's structural constraints, optionally restricting by additional keywords and search term matches.

# Usage

```
search.ergmTerms(search, net, keywords, name, packages)
search.ergmConstraints(search, keywords, name, packages)
search.ergmReferences(search, keywords, name, packages)
search.ergmHints(search, keywords, name, packages)
search.ergmProposals(search, name, reference, constraints, packages)
```

#### **Arguments**

search	optional character searc	h term to search for in	the text of the term descripti	ons.

Only matching terms will be returned. Matching is case insensitive.

net a network object that the term would be applied to, used as template to determine

directedness, bipartite, etc

keywords optional character vector of keyword tags to use to restrict the results (i.e. 'curved',

'triad-related')

name optional character name of a specific term to return

packages optional character vector indicating the subset of packages in which to search

reference, constraints

optional names of references and constraints to narrow down the proposal

#### **Details**

Uses grep internally to match the search terms against the term description, so search is currently matched as a single phrase. Keyword tags will only return a match if all of the specified tags are included in the term.

#### Value

prints out the name and short description of matching terms, and invisibly returns them as a list. If name is specified, prints out the full definition for the named term.

250 search.ergmTerms

### Author(s)

skyebend@uw.edu

#### See Also

See also ergmTerm, ergmConstraint, ergmReference, ergmHint, and ergmProposal, for lists of terms and term-alikes visible to **ergm**.

# **Examples**

```
# find all of the terms that mention triangles
search.ergmTerms('triangle')
# two ways to search for bipartite terms:
# search using a bipartite net as a template
myNet<-network.initialize(5,bipartite=3)</pre>
search.ergmTerms(net=myNet)
# or request the bipartite keyword
search.ergmTerms(keywords='bipartite')
# search on multiple keywords
search.ergmTerms(keywords=c('bipartite','dyad-independent'))
# print out the content for a specific term
search.ergmTerms(name='b2factor')
# request the bipartite keyword in the ergm package
search.ergmTerms(keywords='bipartite', packages='ergm')
# find all of the constraint that mention degrees
search.ergmConstraints('degree')
# search for hints only
search.ergmConstraints(keywords='hint')
# search on multiple keywords
search.ergmConstraints(keywords=c('directed','dyad-independent'))
# print out the content for a specific constraint
search.ergmConstraints(name='b1degrees')
# request the bipartite keyword in the ergm package
search.ergmConstraints(keywords='directed', packages='ergm')
# find all discrete references
search.ergmReferences(keywords='discrete')
```

sender-ergmTerm 251

```
# find all of the hints
search.ergmHints('degree')

# find all of the proposals that mention triangles
search.ergmProposals('MH algorithm')

# print out the content for a specific proposals
search.ergmProposals(name='randomtoggle')

# find all proposals with required or optional constraints
search.ergmProposals(constraints='.dyads')

# find all proposals with references
search.ergmProposals(reference='Bernoulli')

# request proposals that mention triangle in the ergm package
search.ergmProposals('MH algorithm', packages='ergm')
```

sender-ergmTerm

Sender effect

### **Description**

This term adds one network statistic for each node equal to the number of out-ties for that node. This measures the activity of the node. The term for the first node is omitted by default because of linear dependence that arises if this term is used together with edges, but its coefficient can be computed as the negative of the sum of the coefficients of all the other actors. That is, the average coefficient is zero, following the Holland-Leinhardt parametrization of the \$p\_1\$ model (Holland and Leinhardt, 1981).

For undirected networks, see sociality.

### Usage

```
# binary: sender(base=1, nodes=-1)
# valued: sender(base=1, nodes=-1, form="sum")
```

# Arguments

form

base	deprecated
nodes	specify which nodes' statistics should be included or excluded (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal_attributes) for details)

character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

### Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and nodes are passed, nodes overrides base.

This term can only be used with directed networks.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, binary, valued

simmelian-ergmTerm

Simmelian triads

### **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model equal to the number of Simmelian triads, as defined by Krackhardt and Handcock (2007). This is a complete sub-graph of size three.

## Usage

# binary: simmelian

### Note

This term can only be used with directed networks.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, triad-related, binary

simmelianties-ergmTerm

Ties in simmelian triads

# **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model equal to the number of ties in the network that are associated with Simmelian triads, as defined by Krackhardt and Handcock (2007). Each Simmelian has six ties in it but, because Simmelians can overlap in terms of nodes (and associated ties), the total number of ties in these Simmelians is less than six times the number of Simmelians. Hence this is a measure of the clustering of Simmelians (given the number of Simmelians).

## Usage

```
# binary: simmelianties
```

#### Note

This term can only be used with directed networks.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, triad-related, binary

simulate.ergm

Draw from the distribution of an Exponential Family Random Graph Model

## **Description**

simulate is used to draw from exponential family random network models. See ergm for more information on these models.

The method for ergm objects inherits the model, the coefficients, the response attribute, the reference, the constraints, and most simulation parameters from the model fit, unless overridden by passing them explicitly. Unless overridden, the simulation is initialized with either a random draw from near the fitted model saved by ergm() or, if unavailable, the network to which the ERGM was fit.

#### **Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'formula_lhs_network'
simulate(object, nsim = 1, seed = NULL, ...)
simulate_formula(object, ..., basis = eval_lhs.formula(object))
## S3 method for class 'network'
simulate_formula(
 object,
  nsim = 1,
  seed = NULL,
  coef,
  response = NULL,
  reference = ~Bernoulli,
  constraints = \sim.,
  observational = FALSE,
 monitor = NULL,
  statsonly = FALSE,
  esteq = FALSE,
```

```
output = c("network", "stats", "edgelist", "ergm_state"),
  simplify = TRUE,
  sequential = TRUE,
  control = control.simulate.formula(),
  verbose = FALSE,
 basis = ergm.getnetwork(object),
 do.sim = NULL,
  return.args = NULL
)
## S3 method for class 'ergm_state'
simulate_formula(
 object,
  nsim = 1,
  seed = NULL,
  coef,
  response = NULL,
  reference = ~Bernoulli,
  constraints = \sim.,
  observational = FALSE,
 monitor = NULL,
  statsonly = FALSE,
  esteq = FALSE,
  output = c("network", "stats", "edgelist", "ergm_state"),
  simplify = TRUE,
  sequential = TRUE,
  control = control.simulate.formula(),
  verbose = FALSE,
  basis = ergm.getnetwork(object),
  do.sim = NULL,
  return.args = NULL
)
## S3 method for class 'ergm_model'
simulate(
 object,
  nsim = 1,
  seed = NULL,
 reference = if (is(constraints, "ergm_proposal")) NULL else trim_env(~Bernoulli),
  constraints = trim_env(~.),
 observational = FALSE,
 monitor = NULL,
  basis = NULL,
  esteq = FALSE,
  output = c("network", "stats", "edgelist", "ergm_state"),
```

```
simplify = TRUE,
  sequential = TRUE,
  control = control.simulate.formula(),
  verbose = FALSE,
  ...,
 do.sim = NULL,
 return.args = NULL
)
## S3 method for class 'ergm_state_full'
simulate(
  object,
  nsim = 1,
  seed = NULL,
  coef,
  esteq = FALSE,
  output = c("network", "stats", "edgelist", "ergm_state"),
  simplify = TRUE,
  sequential = TRUE,
  control = control.simulate.formula(),
  verbose = FALSE,
 return.args = NULL
)
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
simulate(
 object,
  nsim = 1,
  seed = NULL,
  coef = coefficients(object),
  response = object$network %ergmlhs% "response",
  reference = object$reference,
  constraints = list(object$constraints, object$obs.constraints),
  observational = FALSE,
 monitor = NULL,
  basis = NVL(object$newnetwork, object$network),
  statsonly = FALSE,
  esteq = FALSE,
  output = c("network", "stats", "edgelist", "ergm_state"),
  simplify = TRUE,
  sequential = TRUE,
  control = control.simulate.ergm(),
  verbose = FALSE,
)
```

#### **Arguments**

object Either a formula or an ergm object. The formula should be of the form y ~

<model terms>, where y is a network object or a matrix that can be coerced to a
network object. For the details on the possible <model terms>, see ergmTerm.
To create a network object in , use the network() function, then add nodal

attributes to it using the %v% operator if necessary.

Number of networks to be randomly drawn from the given distribution on the

set of all networks, returned by the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm.

seed Seed value (integer) for the random number generator. See set.seed.

... Further arguments passed to or used by methods.

basis a value (usually a network) to override the LHS of the formula.

Vector of parameter values for the model from which the sample is to be drawn. If object is of class ergm, the default value is the vector of estimated coeffi-

cients. Can be set to NULL to bypass, but only if return.args below is used.

response Either a character string, a formula, or NULL (the default), to specify the response attributes and whether the ERGM is binary or valued. Interpreted as follows:

NULL Model simple presence or absence, via a binary ERGM.

**character string** The name of the edge attribute whose value is to be modeled. Type of ERGM will be determined by whether the attribute is logical (TRUE/FALSE) for binary or numeric for valued.

a formula must be of the form NAME~EXPR|TYPE (with | being literal). EXPR is evaluated in the formula's environment with the network's edge attributes accessible as variables. The optional NAME specifies the name of the edge attribute into which the results should be stored, with the default being a concise version of EXPR. Normally, the type of ERGM is determined by whether the result of evaluating EXPR is logical or numeric, but the optional TYPE can be used to override by specifying a scalar of the type involved (e.g., TRUE for binary and 1 for valued)

(e.g., TRUE for binary and 1 for valued).

A one-sided formula specifying the reference measure (h(y)) to be used. See help for ERGM reference measures implemented in the **ergm** package.

A formula specifying one or more constraints on the support of the distribution of the networks being modeled. Multiple constraints may be given, separated by "+" and "-" operators. See ergmConstraint for the detailed explanation of their semantics and also for an indexed list of the constraints visible to the **ergm** package.

The default is to have no constraints except those provided through the ergmlhs

Together with the model terms in the formula and the reference measure, the constraints define the distribution of networks being modeled.

It is also possible to specify a proposal function directly either by passing a string with the function's name (in which case, arguments to the proposal should be specified through the MCMC.prop.args argument to the relevant control function, or by giving it on the LHS of the hints formula to MCMC.prop argument to the control function. This will override the one chosen automatically.

reference

constraints

Note that not all possible combinations of constraints and reference measures are supported. However, for relatively simple constraints (i.e., those that simply permit or forbid specific dyads or sets of dyads from changing), arbitrary combinations should be possible.

observational Inherit observational constraints rather than model constraints.

A one-sided formula specifying one or more terms whose value is to be monitored. These terms are appended to the model, along with a coefficient of 0, so their statistics are returned. An ergm\_model object on be passed as well.

statsonly Logical: If TRUE, return only the network statistics, not the network(s) them-

selves. Deprecated in favor of output=.

Logical: If TRUE, compute the sample estimating equations of an ERGM: if the model is non-curved, all non-offset statistics are returned either way, but if the model is curved, the score estimating function values (3.1) by Hunter and

Handcock (2006) are returned instead.

output Normally character, one of "network" (default), "stats", "edgelist", or "ergm\_state":

determines the output format. Partial matching is performed.

Alternatively, a function with prototype function(ergm\_state, chain, iter, ...) that is called for each returned network, and its return value, rather than the network itself, is stored. This can be used to, for example, store the simulated networks to disk without storing them in memory or compute network statistics not implemented using the ERGM API, without having to store the networks

themselves.

simplify Logical: If TRUE the output is "simplified": sampled networks are returned in a

single list, statistics from multiple parallel chains are stacked, etc.. This makes

it consistent with behavior prior to ergm 3.10.

sequential Logical: If FALSE, each of the nsim simulated Markov chains begins at the

initial network. If TRUE, the end of one simulation is used as the start of the

next. Irrelevant when nsim=1.

control A list of control parameters for algorithm tuning, typically constructed with

control.simulate.ergm() or control.simulate.formula(), which have different defaults. Their documentation gives the list of recognized control parameters and their meaning. The more generic utility snctrl() (StatNet ConTRoL) also provides argument completion for the available control functions

and limited argument name checking.

verbose A logical or an integer to control the amount of progress and diagnostic in-

formation to be printed. FALSE/0 produces minimal output, with higher values producing more detail. Note that very high values (5+) may significantly slow

down processing.

do.sim Logical; a deprecated interface superseded by return.args, that saves the in-

puts to the next level of the function.

return.args Character; if not NULL, the simulate method for that particular class will, instead of proceeding for simulation, instead return its arguments as a list that can

be passed as a second argument to do.call() or a lower-level function such as ergm\_MCMC\_sample(). This can be useful if, for example, one wants to run several simulations with varying coefficients and does not want to reinitialize

the model and the proposal every time. Valid inputs at this time are "formula", "ergm\_model", and one of the "ergm\_state" classes, for the three respective stopping points.

#### **Details**

A sample of networks is randomly drawn from the specified model. The model is specified by the first argument of the function. If the first argument is a formula then this defines the model. If the first argument is the output of a call to ergm then the model used for that call is the one fit – and unless coef is specified, the sample is from the MLE of the parameters. If neither of those are given as the first argument then a Bernoulli network is generated with the probability of ties defined by prob or coef.

Note that the first network is sampled after burnin steps, and any subsequent networks are sampled each interval steps after the first.

More information can be found by looking at the documentation of ergm.

#### Value

If output=="stats" an mcmc object containing the simulated network statistics. If control\$parallel>0, an mcmc.list object. If simplify=TRUE (the default), these would then be "stacked" and converted to a standard matrix. A logical vector indicating whether or not the term had come from the monitor= formula is stored in attr()-style attribute "monitored".

Otherwise, a representation of the simulated network is returned, in the form specified by output. In addition to a network representation or a list thereof, they have the following attr-style attributes:

formula The formula used to generate the sample.

stats An mcmc or mcmc.list object as above.

control Control parameters used to generate the sample.

constraints Constraints used to generate the sample.

reference The reference measure for the sample.

monitor The monitoring formula.

response The edge attribute used as a response.

The following are the permitted network formats:

"network" If nsim==1, an object of class network. If nsim>1, it returns an object of class network.list (a list of networks) with the above-listed additional attributes.

"edgelist" An edgelist representation of the network, or a list thereof, depending on nsim.

"ergm\_state" A semi-internal representation of a network consisting of a network object emptied of edges, with an attached edgelist matrix, or a list thereof, depending on nsim.

If simplify==FALSE, the networks are returned as a nested list, with outer list being the parallel chain (including 1 for no parallelism) and inner list being the samples within that chains (including 1, if one network per chain). If TRUE, they are concatenated, and if a total of one network had been simulated, the network itself will be returned.

## **Functions**

• simulate(ergm\_state\_full): a low-level function to simulate from an ergm\_state object.

#### Note

The actual network method for simulate\_formula() is actually called .simulate\_formula.network() and is also exported as an object. This allows it to be overridden by extension packages, such as tergm, but also accessed directly when needed.

simulate.ergm\_model() is a lower-level interface, providing a simulate() method for ergm\_model class. The basis argument is required; monitor, if passed, must be an ergm\_model as well; and constraints can be an ergm\_proposal object instead.

#### See Also

ergm, network, ergm\_MCMC\_sample() for a demonstration of return.args=.

## **Examples**

```
# Let's draw from a Bernoulli model with 16 nodes
# and density 0.5 (i.e., coef = c(0,0))
g.sim <- simulate(network(16) \sim edges + mutual, coef=c(0, 0))
# What are the statistics like?
summary(g.sim ~ edges + mutual)
# Now simulate a network with higher mutuality
g.sim <- simulate(network(16) \sim edges + mutual, coef=c(0,2))
#
# How do the statistics look?
summary(g.sim ~ edges + mutual)
# Let's draw from a Bernoulli model with 16 nodes
# and tie probability 0.1
g.use <- network(16,density=0.1,directed=FALSE)</pre>
# Starting from this network let's draw 3 realizations
# of a edges and 2-star network
g.sim <- simulate(~edges+kstar(2), nsim=3, coef=c(-1.8,0.03),</pre>
               basis=g.use, control=control.simulate(
                 MCMC.burnin=1000,
                 MCMC.interval=100))
g.sim
summary(g.sim)
```

260 simulate.formula

```
# attach the Florentine Marriage data
data(florentine)
# fit an edges and 2-star model using the ergm function
gest <- ergm(flomarriage ~ edges + kstar(2))</pre>
summary(gest)
# Draw from the fitted model (statistics only), and observe the number
# of triangles as well.
g.sim <- simulate(gest, nsim=10,</pre>
            monitor=~triangles, output="stats",
            control=control.simulate.ergm(MCMC.burnin=1000, MCMC.interval=100))
g.sim
# Custom output: store the edgecount (computed in R), iteration index, and chain index.
output.f <- function(x, iter, chain, ...){</pre>
 list(nedges = network.edgecount(as.network(x)),
       chain = chain, iter = iter)
g.sim <- simulate(gest, nsim=3,</pre>
            output=output.f, simplify=FALSE,
            control=control.simulate.ergm(MCMC.burnin=1000, MCMC.interval=100))
unclass(g.sim)
```

simulate.formula

 $A \ {\tt simulate} \ \textit{Method for} \ {\tt formula} \ \textit{objects that dispatches based on the} \\ \textit{Left-Hand Side}$ 

## **Description**

This method evaluates the left-hand side (LHS) of the given formula and dispatches it to an appropriate method based on the result by setting an nonce class name on the formula.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'formula'
simulate(object, nsim = 1, seed = NULL, ..., basis, newdata, data)
## S3 method for class 'formula_lhs'
simulate(object, nsim = 1, seed = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

```
object a one- or two-sided formula.

nsim, seed number of realisations to simulate and the random seed to use; see simulate().

additional arguments to methods.
```

smalldiff-ergmTerm 261

basis newdata, data if given, overrides the LHS of the formula for the purposes of dispatching.

if passed, the object's LHS is evaluated in this environment; at most one of the two may be passed.

The dispatching works as follows:

- 1. If basis is not passed, and the formula has an LHS the expression on the LHS of the formula in the object is evaluated in the environment newdata or data (if given), in any case enclosed by the environment of object. Otherwise, basis is used.
- 2. The result is set as an attribute ".Basis" on object. If there is no basis or LHS, it is not set.
- 3. The class vector of object has c("formula\_lhs\_CLASS", "formula\_lhs") prepended to it, where CLASS is the class of the LHS value or basis. If LHS or basis has multiple classes, they are all prepended; if there is no LHS or basis, c("formula\_lhs\_", "formula\_lhs") is.
- 4. simulate() generic is evaluated on the new object, with all arguments passed on, excluding basis; if newdata or data are missing, they too are not passed on. The evaluation takes place in the parent's environment.

A "method" to receive a formula whose LHS evaluates to *CLASS* can therefore be implemented by a function simulate.formula\_lhs\_\var{CLASS}(). This function can expect a formula object, with additional attribute .Basis giving the evaluated LHS (so that it does not need to be evaluated again).

#### **Functions**

simulate(formula\_lhs): A function to catch the situation when there is no method implemented for the class to which the LHS evaluates.

## See Also

simulate.ergm() family of functions, which uses this interface.

smalldiff-ergmTerm

Number of ties between actors with similar attribute values

## **Description**

This term adds one statistic, having as its value the number of edges in the network for which the incident actors' attribute values differ less than cutoff; that is, number of edges between i to j such that abs(attr[i]-attr[j])<cutoff.

## Usage

```
# binary: smalldiff(attr, cutoff)
```

# Arguments

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

maximum difference in attribute values for ties to be considered

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, quantitative nodal attribute, undirected, binary

smallerthan-ergmTerm Number of dyads with values strictly smaller than a threshold

## **Description**

Adds the number of statistics equal to the length of threshold equaling to the number of dyads whose values are exceeded by the corresponding element of threshold.

## Usage

# valued: smallerthan(threshold=0)

## **Arguments**

threshold vector of numerical values

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, dyad-independent, undirected, valued

snctrl 263

snctrl Statnet Control

#### **Description**

A utility to facilitate argument completion of control lists, reexported from statnet.common.

## **Currently recognised control parameters**

This list is updated as packages are loaded and unloaded.

## Package ergm:

```
control.ergm drop, init, init.method, main.method, force.main, main.hessian, checkpoint,
   resume, MPLE.samplesize, init.MPLE.samplesize, MPLE.type, MPLE.maxit, MPLE.nonvar,
   MPLE.nonident, MPLE.nonident.tol, MPLE.covariance.samplesize, MPLE.covariance.method,
   MPLE.covariance.sim.burnin, MPLE.covariance.sim.interval, MPLE.constraints.ignore,
   MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights, MCMC.prop.args, MCMC.interval, MCMC.burnin, MCMC.samplesize,
   MCMC.effectiveSize, MCMC.effectiveSize.damp, MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns, MCMC.effectiveSize.burn
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max, MCMC.return.stats, MCMC.runtime.traceplot, MCMC.maxedges,
   MCMC.addto.se, MCMC.packagenames, SAN.maxit, SAN.nsteps.times, SAN, MCMLE.termination,
   MCMLE.maxit, MCMLE.conv.min.pval, MCMLE.confidence, MCMLE.confidence.boost, MCMLE.confidence.boo
   MCMLE.confidence.boost.lag, MCMLE.NR.maxit, MCMLE.NR.reltol, obs.MCMC.mul, obs.MCMC.samplesize.m
   obs.MCMC.samplesize, obs.MCMC.effectiveSize, obs.MCMC.interval.mul, obs.MCMC.interval,
   obs.MCMC.burnin.mul, obs.MCMC.burnin, obs.MCMC.prop, obs.MCMC.prop.weights, obs.MCMC.prop.args,
   obs.MCMC.impute.min_informative, obs.MCMC.impute.default_density, MCMLE.min.depfac,
   MCMLE.sampsize.boost.pow, MCMLE.MCMC.precision, MCMLE.MCMC.max.ESS.frac, MCMLE.metric,
   MCMLE.method, MCMLE.dampening, MCMLE.dampening.min.ess, MCMLE.dampening.level,
   MCMLE.steplength.margin, MCMLE.steplength, MCMLE.steplength.parallel, MCMLE.sequential,
   MCMLE.density.guard.min, MCMLE.density.guard, MCMLE.effectiveSize, obs.MCMLE.effectiveSize,
   MCMLE.interval, MCMLE.burnin, MCMLE.samplesize.per_theta, MCMLE.samplesize.min,
   MCMLE.samplesize, obs.MCMLE.samplesize.per_theta, obs.MCMLE.samplesize.min,
   obs.MCMLE.samplesize, obs.MCMLE.interval, obs.MCMLE.burnin, MCMLE.steplength.solver,
   MCMLE.last.boost, MCMLE.steplength.esteq, MCMLE.steplength.miss.sample, MCMLE.steplength.min,
   MCMLE.effectiveSize.interval_drop, MCMLE.save_intermediates, MCMLE.nonvar, MCMLE.nonident,
   MCMLE.nonident.tol, SA.phase1_n, SA.initial_gain, SA.nsubphases, SA.min_iterations,
   SA.max_iterations, SA.phase3_n, SA.interval, SA.burnin, SA.samplesize, CD.samplesize.per_theta,
   obs.CD.samplesize.per_theta, CD.nsteps, CD.multiplicity, CD.nsteps.obs, CD.multiplicity.obs,
   CD.maxit, CD.conv.min.pval, CD.NR.maxit, CD.NR.reltol, CD.metric, CD.method, CD.dampening,
   CD.dampening.min.ess, CD.dampening.level, CD.steplength.margin, CD.steplength,
   CD.adaptive.epsilon, CD.steplength.esteq, CD.steplength.miss.sample, CD.steplength.min,
   CD.steplength.parallel, CD.steplength.solver, loglik, term.options, seed, parallel,
   parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT, ...
control.ergm.bridge bridge.nsteps, bridge.target.se, bridge.bidirectional, MCMC.burnin,
```

MCMC.burnin.between, MCMC.interval, MCMC.samplesize, obs.MCMC.burnin, obs.MCMC.burnin.between,

obs.MCMC.interval, obs.MCMC.samplesize, MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights, MCMC.prop.args,

264 snctrl

```
obs.MCMC.prop, obs.MCMC.prop.weights, obs.MCMC.prop.args, MCMC.maxedges, MCMC.packagenames,
    term.options, seed, parallel, parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT,
control.ergm.godfather term.options
control.gof.ergm nsim, MCMC.burnin, MCMC.interval, MCMC.batch, MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights,
   MCMC.prop.args, MCMC.maxedges, MCMC.packagenames, MCMC.runtime.traceplot, network.output,
    seed, parallel, parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT
control.gof.formula nsim, MCMC.burnin, MCMC.interval, MCMC.batch, MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights,
   MCMC.prop.args, MCMC.maxedges, MCMC.packagenames, MCMC.runtime.traceplot, network.output,
    seed, parallel, parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT
control.logLik.ergm bridge.nsteps, bridge.target.se, bridge.bidirectional, MCMC.burnin,
   MCMC.interval, MCMC.samplesize, obs.MCMC.samplesize, obs.MCMC.interval, obs.MCMC.burnin,
   MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights, MCMC.prop.args, obs.MCMC.prop, obs.MCMC.prop.weights,
   obs.MCMC.prop.args, MCMC.maxedges, MCMC.packagenames, term.options, seed, parallel,
   parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT, ...
control.san SAN.maxit, SAN.tau, SAN.invcov, SAN.invcov.diag, SAN.nsteps.alloc, SAN.nsteps,
    SAN.samplesize, SAN.prop, SAN.prop.weights, SAN.prop.args, SAN.packagenames,
    SAN.ignore.finite.offsets, term.options, seed, parallel, parallel.type, parallel.version.check,
   parallel.inherit.MT
control.simulate MCMC.burnin, MCMC.interval, MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights, MCMC.prop.args,
   MCMC.batch, MCMC.effectiveSize, MCMC.effectiveSize.damp, MCMC.effectiveSize.maxruns,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl, MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max, MCMC.maxedges,
   MCMC.packagenames, MCMC.runtime.traceplot, network.output, term.options, parallel,
   parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT, ...
control.simulate.ergm MCMC.burnin, MCMC.interval, MCMC.scale, MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights,
   MCMC.prop.args, MCMC.batch, MCMC.effectiveSize, MCMC.effectiveSize.damp, MCMC.effectiveSize.maxr
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl, MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max, MCMC.maxedges,
   MCMC.packagenames, MCMC.runtime.traceplot, network.output, term.options, parallel,
   parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT, ...
control.simulate.formula MCMC.burnin, MCMC.interval, MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights,
   MCMC.prop.args, MCMC.batch, MCMC.effectiveSize, MCMC.effectiveSize.damp, MCMC.effectiveSize.maxr
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl, MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max, MCMC.maxedges,
   MCMC.packagenames, MCMC.runtime.traceplot, network.output, term.options, parallel,
   parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT, ...
control.simulate.formula.ergm MCMC.burnin, MCMC.interval, MCMC.prop, MCMC.prop.weights,
   MCMC.prop.args, MCMC.batch, MCMC.effectiveSize, MCMC.effectiveSize.damp, MCMC.effectiveSize.maxr
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.pval, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.min, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.max,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmin, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.nmax, MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.PC,
   MCMC.effectiveSize.burnin.scl, MCMC.effectiveSize.order.max, MCMC.maxedges,
   MCMC.packagenames, MCMC.runtime.traceplot, network.output, term.options, parallel,
   parallel.type, parallel.version.check, parallel.inherit.MT, ...
```

sociality-ergmTerm 265

#### See Also

```
statnet.common::snctrl()
```

sociality-ergmTerm

Undirected degree

## **Description**

This term adds one network statistic for each node equal to the number of ties of that node. For directed networks, see sender and receiver.

## Usage

```
# binary: sociality(attr=NULL, base=1, levels=NULL, nodes=-1)
# valued: sociality(attr=NULL, base=1, levels=NULL, nodes=-1, form="sum")
```

## **Arguments**

attr, levels this optional argument is deprecated and will be replaced with a more elegant

implementation in a future release. In the meantime, it specifies a categorical vertex attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details). If provided, this term only counts ties between nodes with the same value of the attribute (an actor-specific version of the nodematch term), restricted to be one of the values specified by (also deprecated) levels if levels

is not NULL.

base deprecated

nodes By default, nodes=-1 means that the statistic for the first node will be omitted,

but this argument may be changed to control which statistics are included just

as for the nodes argument of sender and receiver terms.

form character how to aggregate tie values in a valued ERGM

## Note

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and levels are passed, levels overrides base.

The argument base is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both base and nodes are passed, nodes overrides base.

This term can only be used with undirected networks.

# See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, dyad-independent, undirected, binary, valued

266 spectrum0.mvar

sparse-ergmHint

Sparse network

# Description

The network is sparse. This typically results in a Tie-Non-Tie (TNT) proposal regime.

## Usage

```
# sparse
```

## See Also

ergmHint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

Keywords: dyad-independent

spectrum0.mvar

*Multivariate version of* coda's spectrum@.ar().

# Description

Its return value, divided by nrow(cbind(x)), is the estimated variance-covariance matrix of the sampling distribution of the mean of x if x is a multivatriate time series with AR(p) structure, with p determined by AIC.

## Usage

```
spectrum0.mvar(
   x,
   order.max = NULL,
   aic = is.null(order.max),
   tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.5,
   ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

```
x a matrix with observations in rows and variables in columns.

order.max maximum (or fixed) order for the AR model.

aic use AIC to select the order (up to order.max).

tol drop components until the reciprocal condition number of the transformed variance-covariance matrix is greater than this.

... additional arguments to ar().
```

## Value

A square matrix with dimension equalling to the number of columns of x, with an additional attribute "infl" giving the factor by which the effective sample size is reduced due to autocorrelation, according to the Vats, Flegal, and Jones (2015) estimate for ESS.

#### Note

ar() fails if crossprod(x) is singular, which is remedied by mapping the variables onto the principal components of x, dropping redundant dimentions.

StdNormal-ergmReference

Standard Normal reference

# **Description**

Specifies each dyad's baseline distribution to be the normal distribution with mean 0 and variance 1.

## Usage

# StdNormal

#### See Also

ergmReference for index of reference distributions currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** continuous

strat-ergmHint

Stratify Proposed Toggles by Mixing Type on a Vertex Attribute

# **Description**

Proposed toggles are stratified according to mixing type on a vertex attribute.

## Usage

```
# strat(attr=NULL, pmat=NULL, empirical=FALSE)
```

268 Sum-ergmTerm

#### **Details**

The user may pass a vertex attribute attr as an argument (the default for attr gives every vertex the same attribute value), and may also pass a matrix of weights pmat (the default for pmat gives equal weight to each mixing type). See Specifying Vertex Attributes and Levels for details on specifying vertex attributes. The matrix pmat, if specified, must have the same dimensions as a mixing matrix for the network and vertex attribute under consideration, and the correspondence between rows and columns of pmat and values of attr is the same as for a mixing matrix.

The interpretation is that pmat[i,j]/sum(pmat) is the probability of proposing a toggle for mixing type (i,j). (For undirected, unipartite networks, pmat is first symmetrized, and then entries below the diagonal are set to zero. Only entries on or above the diagonal of the symmetrized pmat are considered when making proposals. This accounts for the convention that mixing is undirected in an undirected, unipartite network: a tail of type i and a head of type j has the same mixing type as a tail of type j and a head of type i.)

As an alternative way of specifying pmat, the user may pass empirical = TRUE to use the mixing matrix of the network beginning the MCMC chain as pmat. In order for this to work, that network should have a reasonable (in particular, nonempty) edge set.

While some mixing types may be assigned zero proposal probability (either with a direct specification of pmat or with empirical = TRUE), this will not be recognized as a constraint by all components of ergm, and should be used with caution.

#### See Also

ergmHint for index of constraints and hints currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** dyad-independent

Sum-ergmTerm

A sum (or an arbitrary linear combination) of one or more formulas

## Description

This operator sums up the RHS statistics of the input formulas elementwise.

#### Usage

```
# binary: Sum(formulas, label)
# valued: Sum(formulas, label)
```

## Arguments

formulas

a list (constructed using list() or c()) of ergm()-style formulas whose RHS gives the statistics to be evaluated, or a single formula.

If a formula in the list has an LHS, it is interpreted as follows:

 a numeric scalar: Network statistics of this formula will be multiplied by this. sum-ergmTerm 269

 a numeric vector: Corresponding network statistics of this formula will be multiplied by this.

- a numeric matrix: Vector of network statistics will be pre-multiplied by this.
- a character string: One of several predefined linear combinations. Currently supported presets are as follows:
  - "sum" Network statistics of this formula will be summed up; equivalent to matrix(1,1,p), where p is the length of the network statistic vector.
  - "mean" Network statistics of this formula will be averaged; equivalent to matrix(1/p,1,p), where p is the length of the network statistic vector.

label

used to specify the names of the elements of the resulting term sum vector. If label is a character vector of length 1, it will be recycled with indices appended. If a function is specified, formulas parameter names are extracted and their list of character vectors is passed label.

#### **Details**

Note that each formula must either produce the same number of statistics or be mapped through a matrix to produce the same number of statistics.

A single formula is also permitted. This can be useful if one wishes to, say, scale or sum up the statistics returned by a formula.

Offsets are ignored unless there is only one formula and the transformation only scales the statistics (i.e., the effective transformation matrix is diagonal).

Curved models are supported, subject to some limitations. In particular, the first model's etamap will be used, overwriting the others. If label is not of length 1, it should have an attr-style attribute "curved" specifying the names for the curved parameters.

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** operator, binary, valued

sum-ergmTerm

Sum of dyad values (optionally taken to a power)

## **Description**

This term adds one statistic equal to the sum of dyad values taken to the power pow.

## Usage

```
# valued: sum(pow=1)
```

270 summary.ergm

## **Arguments**

pow

power of dyad values. Defaults to 1.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, undirected, valued

summary.ergm

Summarizing ERGM Model Fits

# **Description**

```
base::summary() method for ergm() fits.
```

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ergm'
summary(
  object,
  correlation = FALSE,
  covariance = FALSE,
  total.variation = TRUE
)
## S3 method for class 'summary.ergm'
print(
  digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3),
  correlation = x$correlation,
  covariance = x$covariance,
  signif.stars = getOption("show.signif.stars"),
  eps.Pvalue = 1e-04,
  print.formula = FALSE,
  print.fitinfo = TRUE,
  print.coefmat = TRUE,
  print.message = TRUE,
  print.deviances = TRUE,
  print.drop = TRUE,
  print.offset = TRUE,
 print.call = TRUE,
)
```

summary.ergm 271

an object of class ergm, usually, a result of a call to ergm().

#### **Arguments**

object

For summary.ergm() additional arguments are passed to logLik.ergm(). For print.summary.ergm(), to stats::printCoefmat().

correlation logical; if TRUE, the correlation matrix of the estimated parameters is returned and printed.

covariance logical; if TRUE, the covariance matrix of the estimated parameters is returned and printed.

total.variation logical; if TRUE, the standard errors reported in the Std. Error column are based on the sum of the likelihood variation and the MCMC variation. If FALSE only the likelihood variation is used. The p-values are based on this source of variation.

x object of class summary.ergm returned by summary.ergm().

digits significant digits for coefficients

signif.stars whether to print dots and stars to signify statistical significance. See print.summary.lm().

eps.Pvalue p-values below this level will be printed as "<eps.Pvalue".

print.formula, print.fitinfo, print.coefmat, print.message, print.deviances, print.drop, print.offset, which components of the fit summary to print.

#### **Details**

summary.ergm() tries to be smart about formatting the coefficients, standard errors, etc.

The default printout of the summary object contains the call, number of iterations used, null and residual deviances, and the values of AIC and BIC (and their MCMC standard errors, if applicable). The coefficient table contains the following columns:

- Estimate, Std. Error parameter estimates and their standard errors
- MCMC % if total.variation=TRUE (default) the percentage of standard error attributable to MCMC estimation process rounded to an integer. See also vcov.ergm() and its sources argument.
- z value, Pr(>|z|) z-test and p-values

#### Value

The returned object is a list of class "ergm.summary" with the following elements:

formula ERGM model formula call R call used to fit the model correlation, covariance

whether to print correlation/covariance matrices of the estimated parameters

pseudolikelihood

was the model estimated with MPLE

independence is the model dyad-independent

272 summary.formula

```
control the control.ergm() object used
```

samplesize MCMC sample size

message on the validity of the standard error estimates

null.lik.0 It is TRUE of the null model likelihood has not been calculated. See logLikNull()

devtext, devtable

Deviance type and table

aic, bic values of AIC and BIC

coefficients matrices with model parameters and associated statistics

asycov asymptotic covariance matrix asyse asymptotic standard error matrix

offset, drop, estimate, iterations, mle.lik, null.lik

see documentation of the object returned by ergm()

## See Also

The model fitting function ergm(), print.ergm(), and base::summary(). Function stats::coef() will extract the matrix of coefficients with standard errors, t-statistics and p-values.

## **Examples**

```
data(florentine)
x <- ergm(flomarriage ~ density)
summary(x)</pre>
```

summary.formula

Calculation of network or graph statistics or other attributes specified on a formula

# Description

Most generally, this function computes those summaries of the object on the LHS of the formula that are specified by its RHS. In particular, if given a network as its LHS and ergmTerm on its RHS, it computes the sufficient statistics associated with those terms.

#### **Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'formula'
summary(object, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

object A formula having as its LHS a network object or a matrix that can be coerced

to a network object, a network.list, or other types to be summarized using a formula. (See 'methods('summary\_formula') for the possible LHS types.

... further arguments passed to or used by methods.

273

## **Details**

In practice, summary.formula() is a thin wrapper around the summary\_formula() generic, which dispatches methods based on the class of the LHS of the formula.

#### Value

A vector of statistics specified in RHS of the formula.

#### See Also

```
ergm(), network(), ergmTerm
```

## **Examples**

```
#
# Lets look at the Florentine marriage data
#
data(florentine)
#
# test the summary_formula function
#
summary(flomarriage ~ edges + kstar(2))
m <- as.matrix(flomarriage)
summary(m ~ edges) # twice as large as it should be
summary(m ~ edges, directed=FALSE) # Now it's correct</pre>
```

 ${\tt Symmetrize-ergmTerm}$ 

Evaluation on symmetrized (undirected) network

# **Description**

Evaluates the terms in formula on an undirected network constructed by symmetrizing the LHS network using one of four rules:

- 1. "weak" A tie (i, j) is present in the constructed network if the LHS network has either tie (i, j) or (j, i) (or both).
- 2. "strong" A tie (i, j) is present in the constructed network if the LHS network has both tie (i, j) and tie (j, i).
- 3. "upper" A tie (i, j) is present in the constructed network if the LHS network has tie  $(\min(i, j), \max(i, j))$ : the upper triangle of the LHS network.
- 4. "lower" A tie (i, j) is present in the constructed network if the LHS network has tie  $(\max(i, j), \min(i, j))$ : the lower triangle of the LHS network.

## Usage

```
# binary: Symmetrize(formula, rule="weak")
```

274 threetrail-ergmTerm

## Arguments

formula a one-sided ergm()-style formula with the terms to be evaluated

rule one of "weak", "strong", "upper", "lower"

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, operator, binary

threetrail-ergmTerm Three-trails

## **Description**

For an undirected network, this term adds one statistic equal to the number of 3-trails, where a 3-trail is defined as a trail of length three that traverses three distinct edges. Note that a 3-trail need not include four distinct nodes; in particular, a triangle counts as three 3-trails. For a directed network, this term adds four statistics (or some subset of these four), one for each of the four distinct types of directed three-paths. If the nodes of the path are written from left to right such that the middle edge points to the right (R), then the four types are RRR, RRL, LRR, and LRL. That is, an RRR 3-trail is of the form  $i \to j \to k \to l$ , and RRL 3-trail is of the form  $i \to j \to k \leftarrow l$ , etc. Like in the undirected case, there is no requirement that the nodes be distinct in a directed 3-trail. However, the three edges must all be distinct. Thus, a mutual tie  $i \leftrightarrow j$  does not count as a 3-trail of the form  $i \to j \to i \leftarrow j$ ; however, in the subnetwork  $i \leftrightarrow j \to k$ , there are two directed 3-trails, one LRR ( $k \leftarrow j \to i \leftarrow j$ ) and one RRR ( $j \to i \to j \leftarrow k$ ).

## Usage

```
# binary: threetrail(keep=NULL, levels=NULL)
# binary: threepath(keep=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

keep deprecated

levels specify a subset of the four statistics for directed networks. (See Specifying

Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

## Note

The argument keep is retained for backwards compatibility and may be removed in a future version. When both keep and levels are passed, levels overrides keep.

This term used to be (inaccurately) called threepath. That name has been deprecated and may be removed in a future version.

transitive-ergmTerm 275

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, triad-related, undirected, binary

transitive-ergmTerm Transitive triads

## **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the number of triads in the network that are transitive. The transitive triads are those of type 120D, 030T, 120U, or 300 in the categorization of Davis and Leinhardt (1972). For details on the 16 possible triad types, see ?triad.classify in the sna package. Note the distinction from the ttriple term. This term can only be used with directed networks.

## Usage

```
# binary: transitive
```

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** directed, triad-related, binary

transitiveties-ergmTerm

Transitive ties

## **Description**

This term adds one statistic, equal to the number of ties  $i \to j$  such that there exists a two-path from i to j . (Related to the ttriple term.)

## Usage

```
# binary: transitiveties(attr=NULL, levels=NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

attr quantitative attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.) If set, all three nodes involved ( i , j , and the node on the two-path)

must match on this attribute in order for  $i \rightarrow j$  to be counted.

levels TODO (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for

details.)

276 triadcensus-ergmTerm

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, triad-related, undirected, binary

transitiveweights-ergmTerm

Transitive weights

## Description

This statistic implements the transitive weights statistic defined by Krivitsky (2012), Equation 13. For each of these options, the first (and the default) is more stable but also more conservative, while the second is more sensitive but more likely to induce a multimodal distribution of networks.

#### **Usage**

```
# valued: transitiveweights(twopath="min", combine="max", affect="min")
```

#### **Arguments**

twopath the minimum of the constituent dyads ( "min" ) or their geometric mean (

"geomean")

combine the maximum of the 2-path strengths ("max") or their sum ("sum")

affect the minimum of the focus dyad and the combined strength of the two paths (

"min" ) or their geometric mean ( "geomean" )

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, nonnegative, triad-related, undirected, valued

triadcensus-ergmTerm Triad census

## **Description**

For a directed network, this term adds one network statistic for each of an arbitrary subset of the 16 possible types of triads categorized by Davis and Leinhardt (1972) as 003, 012, 102, 021D, 021U, 021C, 111D, 111U, 0 and 300. Note that at least one category should be dropped; otherwise a linear dependency will exist among the 16 statistics, since they must sum to the total number of three-node sets. By default, the category 003, which is the category of completely empty three-node sets, is dropped. This is considered category zero, and the others are numbered 1 through 15 in the order given above. Each statistic is the count of the corresponding triad type in the network. For details on the 16 types, see ?triad.classify in the sna package, on which this code is based. For an undirected network, the triad census is over the four types defined by the number of ties (i.e., 0, 1, 2, and 3).

triangle-ergmTerm 277

## Usage

```
# binary: triadcensus(levels)
```

## **Arguments**

levels

For directed networks, specify a set of terms to add other than the default value of 1:15. attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, triad-related, undirected, binary

triangle-ergmTerm

Triangles

#### **Description**

By default, this term adds one statistic to the model equal to the number of triangles in the network. For an undirected network, a triangle is defined to be any set  $\{(i,j),(j,k),(k,i)\}$  of three edges. For a directed network, a triangle is defined as any set of three edges  $(i\rightarrow j)$  and  $(j\rightarrow k)$  and either  $(k\rightarrow i)$  or  $(k\leftarrow i)$ . The former case is called a "transitive triple" and the latter is called a "cyclic triple", so in the case of a directed network, triangle equals ttriple plus ctriple — thus at most two of these three terms can be in a model.

## Usage

```
# binary: triangle(attr=NULL, diff=FALSE, levels=NULL)
# binary: triangles(attr=NULL, diff=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

attr, diff

quantitative attribute (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.) If attr is specified and diff is FALSE , then the count is restricted to those triples of nodes with equal values of the vertex attribute specified by attr . If attr is specified and diff is TRUE , then one statistic is added for each value of attr , equal to the number of triangles where all three nodes have that

value of the attribute.

levels

add one statistic for each value specified if diff is TRUE. (See Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, frequently-used, triad-related, undirected, binary

278 ttriple-ergmTerm

tripercent-ergmTerm Triangle percentage

## **Description**

By default, this term adds one statistic to the model equal to 100 times the ratio of the number of triangles in the network to the sum of the number of triangles and the number of 2-stars not in triangles (the latter is considered a potential but incomplete triangle). In case the denominator equals zero, the statistic is defined to be zero. For the definition of triangle, see triangle. This is often called the mean correlation coefficient. This term can only be used with undirected networks; for directed networks, it is difficult to define the numerator and denominator in a consistent and meaningful way.

## Usage

```
# binary: tripercent(attr=NULL, diff=FALSE, levels=NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

 $attr, \ diff \qquad \quad quantitative \ attribute \ (see \ Specifying \ Vertex \ attributes \ and \ Levels \ (?nodal\_attributes)$ 

for details.) If attr is specified and diff is FALSE, then the counts are restricted to those triples of nodes with equal values of the vertex attribute specified by attr. If attr is specified and diff is TRUE, then one statistic is added for each value of attr, equal to the number of triangles where all three nodes have that

value of the attribute.

levels add one statistic for each value specified if diff is TRUE attributes and Levels

(?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: categorical nodal attribute, triad-related, undirected, binary

ttriple-ergmTerm Transitive triples

## **Description**

By default, this term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the number of transitive triples in the network, defined as a set of edges  $\{(i\rightarrow j), j\rightarrow k), (i\rightarrow k)\}$ . Note that triangle equals ttriple+ctriple for a directed network, so at most two of the three terms can be in a model.

twopath-ergmTerm 279

## Usage

# binary: ttriple(attr=NULL, diff=FALSE, levels=NULL)

# binary: ttriad

#### **Arguments**

attr a vertex attribute specification (see Specifying Vertex attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes)

for details.)

diff If attr is specified and diff is FALSE, then the count is over the number of

transitive triples where all three nodes have the same value of the attribute. If attr is specified and diff is TRUE , then one statistic is added for each value of attr , equal to the number of triangles where all three nodes have that value of

the attribute.

levels add one statistic for each value specified if diff is TRUE. (See Specifying Vertex

attributes and Levels (?nodal\_attributes) for details.)

#### Note

This term can only be used with directed networks.

## See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

**Keywords:** categorical nodal attribute, directed, triad-related, binary

twopath-ergmTerm 2-Paths

## **Description**

This term adds one statistic to the model, equal to the number of 2-paths in the network. For a directed network this is defined as a pair of edges  $(i \rightarrow j), (j \rightarrow k)$ , where i and j must be distinct. That is, it is a directed path of length 2 from i to k via j. For directed networks a 2-path is also a mixed 2-star but the interpretation is usually different; see m2-star. For undirected networks a twopath is defined as a pair of edges  $\{i,j\},\{j,k\}$ . That is, it is an undirected path of length 2 from i to k via j, also known as a 2-star.

## Usage

# binary: twopath

#### See Also

ergmTerm for index of model terms currently visible to the package.

Keywords: directed, undirected, binary

280 update.network

Unif-ergmReference

Continuous Uniform reference

## Description

Specifies each dyad's baseline distribution to be continuous uniform between a and b: h(y)=1, with the support being [a, b].

## Usage

```
# Unif(a,b)
```

## **Arguments**

a, b

minimum and maximum to the baseline discrete uniform distribution, both inclusive. Both values must be finite.

## See Also

ergmReference for index of reference distributions currently visible to the package.

Keywords: continuous

update.network

Update the edges in a network based on a matrix

## **Description**

Replaces the edges in a network object with the edges corresponding to the sociomatrix or edge list specified by new.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'network'
update(object, ...)

## S3 method for class 'matrix_edgelist'
update_network(object, new, attrname = if (ncol(new) > 2) names(new)[3], ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
update_network(object, new, attrname = if (ncol(new) > 2) names(new)[3], ...)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
update_network(object, new, matrix.type = NULL, attrname = NULL, ...)
```

update.network 281

```
## S3 method for class 'ergm_state'
update_network(object, new, ...)
```

## Arguments

object a network object.

... Additional arguments; currently unused.

new Either an adjacency matrix (a matrix of values indicating the presence and/or the

value of a tie from i to j) or an edge list (a two-column matrix listing origin and destination node numbers for each edge, with an optional third column for the

value of the edge).

attrname For a network with edge weights gives the name of the edge attribute whose

names to set.

matrix.type One of "adjacency" or "edgelist" telling which type of matrix new is. Default

is to use the which.matrix.type function.

## Value

A new network object with the edges specified by new and network and vertex attributes copied from the input network object. Input network is not modified.

#### **Functions**

- update\_network(): dispatcher for network update based on the type of updating information.
- update\_network(matrix\_edgelist): a method for updating a network based on a matrix-form edgelist
- update\_network(data.frame): a method for updating a network based on an edgelist
- update\_network(matrix): a method for updating a network based on a matrix
- update\_network(ergm\_state): a method for updating a network based on an ergm\_state object.

## See Also

```
ergm(), network
```

## **Examples**

```
#
data(florentine)
#
# test the network.update function
#
# Create a Bernoulli network
rand.net <- network(network.size(flomarriage))
# store the sociomatrix
rand.mat <- rand.net[,]
# Update the network</pre>
```

282 wtd.median

```
update(flomarriage, rand.mat, matrix.type="adjacency")
# Try this with an edgelist
rand.mat <- as.matrix.network.edgelist(flomarriage)[1:5,]
update(flomarriage, rand.mat, matrix.type="edgelist")</pre>
```

wtd.median

Weighted Median

# Description

Compute weighted median.

# Usage

```
wtd.median(x, na.rm = FALSE, weight = FALSE)
```

# Arguments

x Vector of data, same length as weight

na.rm Logical: Should NAs be stripped before computation proceeds?

weight Vector of weights

# **Details**

Uses a simple algorithm based on sorting.

# Value

Returns an empirical .5 quantile from a weighted sample.

# **Index**

* b	inary	absdiffcat-ergmTerm, 13
	Bernoulli-ergmReference, 45	altkstar-ergmTerm, 14
* b	ipartite	b1concurrent-ergmTerm, 24
	b1concurrent-ergmTerm, 24	b1degree-ergmTerm, 26
	b1cov-ergmTerm, 24	b1factor-ergmTerm, 28
	b1degrange-ergmTerm, 25	b1nodematch-ergmTerm, 29
	b1degree-ergmTerm, 26	b1star-ergmTerm, 31
	b1degrees-ergmConstraint, 27	b1starmix-ergmTerm, 32
	b1dsp-ergmTerm, 27	b1twostar-ergmTerm, 33
	b1factor-ergmTerm, 28	b2degree-ergmTerm, 36
	b1mindegree-ergmTerm, 29	b2factor-ergmTerm, 38
	b1nodematch-ergmTerm, 29	b2nodematch-ergmTerm, 39
	b1sociality-ergmTerm, 30	b2star-ergmTerm, 41
	b1star-ergmTerm, 31	b2starmix-ergmTerm,42
	b1starmix-ergmTerm, 32	b2twostar-ergmTerm, 43
	b1twostar-ergmTerm,33	concurrent-ergmTerm, 50
	b2concurrent-ergmTerm, 34	concurrentties-ergmTerm, 51
	b2cov-ergmTerm, 34	ctriple-ergmTerm,77
	b2degrange-ergmTerm, 35	degrange-ergmTerm, 82
	b2degree-ergmTerm,36	degree-ergmTerm, 83
	b2degrees-ergmConstraint,37	idegrange-ergmTerm, 191
	b2dsp-ergmTerm, 37	idegree-ergmTerm, 192
	b2factor-ergmTerm, 38	istar-ergmTerm, 200
	b2mindegree-ergmTerm, 39	kstar-ergmTerm, 201
	b2nodematch-ergmTerm, 39	mm-ergmTerm, 210
	b2sociality-ergmTerm, 40	nodefactor-ergmTerm, 219
	b2star-ergmTerm,41	nodeifactor-ergmTerm, 221
	b2starmix-ergmTerm,42	nodematch-ergmTerm, 222
	b2twostar-ergmTerm,43	nodemix-ergmTerm, 224
	coincidence-ergmTerm, 49	nodeofactor-ergmTerm, 226
	diff-ergmTerm, 87	odegrange-ergmTerm, 230
	gwb1degree-ergmTerm, 180	odegree-ergmTerm, 231
	gwb1dsp-ergmTerm, 181	ostar-ergmTerm, 234
	gwb2degree-ergmTerm, 182	sociality-ergmTerm, 265
	gwb2dsp-ergmTerm, 183	transitiveties-ergmTerm, 275
	isolatededges-ergmTerm, 199	triangle-ergmTerm, 277
* c	ategorical dyadic attribute	tripercent-ergmTerm, 278
	localtriangle-ergmTerm, 203	ttriple-ergmTerm, 278
* c	ategorical nodal attribute	* classes

as.network.numeric, 18	Dyads-ergmConstraint,91
* continuous	edgecov-ergmTerm, 93
StdNormal-ergmReference, 267	edges-ergmTerm, 94
Unif-ergmReference, 280	egocentric-ergmConstraint,94
* curved	equalto-ergmTerm, 96
altkstar-ergmTerm, 14	esp-ergmTerm, 160
gwb1degree-ergmTerm, 180	fixallbut-ergmConstraint, 170
gwb1dsp-ergmTerm, 181	fixedas-ergmConstraint, 171
gwb2degree-ergmTerm, 182	greaterthan-ergmTerm, 179
gwb2dsp-ergmTerm, 183	gwdsp-ergmTerm, 184
gwdegree-ergmTerm, 184	gwesp-ergmTerm, 186
gwidegree-ergmTerm, 187	gwidegree-ergmTerm, 187
gwodegree-ergmTerm, 189	gwnsp-ergmTerm, 188
* datasets	
	gwodegree-ergmTerm, 189
cohab, 48	hamming-ergmConstraint, 190
ecoli, 92	hamming-ergmTerm, 191
faux.desert.high, 163	idegrange-ergmTerm, 191
faux.dixon.high, 164	idegree-ergmTerm, 192
faux.magnolia.high, 166	idegree1.5-ergmTerm, 193
faux.mesa.high, 167	idegreedist-ergmConstraint, 193
florentine, 171	idegrees-ergmConstraint, 194
g4, 174	ininterval-ergmTerm, 194
kapferer, 200	intransitive-ergmTerm, 195
molecule, 211	isolates-ergmTerm, 199
samp1k, 240	istar-ergmTerm, 200
sampson, 242	localtriangle-ergmTerm, 203
* directed	m2star-ergmTerm, 207
absdiff-ergmTerm, 12	meandeg-ergmTerm, 210
absdiffcat-ergmTerm, 13	mm-ergmTerm, 210
asymmetric-ergmTerm, 20	mutual-ergmTerm, 211
atleast-ergmTerm, 21	nearsimmelian-ergmTerm, 212
atmost-ergmTerm, 21	nodecov-ergmTerm, 217
attrcov-ergmTerm, 22	nodecovar-ergmTerm, 218
balance-ergmTerm,44	nodefactor-ergmTerm, 219
bd-ergmConstraint,44	nodeicov-ergmTerm, 220
blockdiag-ergmConstraint,45	nodeicovar-ergmTerm, 220
blocks-ergmConstraint,46	nodeifactor-ergmTerm, 221
ctriple-ergmTerm,77	nodematch-ergmTerm, 222
cycle-ergmTerm, 79	nodemix-ergmTerm, 224
cyclicalties-ergmTerm, 80	nodeocov-ergmTerm, 225
cyclicalweights-ergmTerm, 80	nodeocovar-ergmTerm, 226
degreedist-ergmConstraint, 85	nodeofactor-ergmTerm, 226
degrees-ergmConstraint, 86	nsp-ergmTerm, 228
density-ergmTerm, 86	observed-ergmConstraint, 229
diff-ergmTerm, 87	odegrange-ergmTerm, 230
dsp-ergmTerm, 88	odegree-ergmTerm, 231
dyadcov-ergmTerm, 90	odegree1.5-ergmTerm, 231
dyadnoise-ergmConstraint, 90	odegreedist-ergmConstraint, 232
,	

	odegrees-ergmConstraint, 232	fixedas-ergmConstraint, 171
	ostar-ergmTerm, 234	greaterthan-ergmTerm, 179
	receiver-ergmTerm, 239	hamming-ergmTerm, 191
	sender-ergmTerm, 251	ininterval-ergmTerm, 194
	simmelian-ergmTerm, 252	meandeg-ergmTerm, 210
	simmelianties-ergmTerm, 252	mm-ergmTerm, 210
	smalldiff-ergmTerm, 261	nodecov-ergmTerm, 217
	smallerthan-ergmTerm, 262	nodefactor-ergmTerm, 219
	sum-ergmTerm, 269	nodeifactor-ergmTerm, 221
	Symmetrize-ergmTerm, 273	nodematch-ergmTerm, 222
	threetrail-ergmTerm, 274	nodemix-ergmTerm, 224
	transitive-ergmTerm, 275	nodeocov-ergmTerm, 225
	transitiveties-ergmTerm, 275	nodeofactor-ergmTerm, 226
	transitiveweights-ergmTerm, 276	observed-ergmConstraint, 229
	triadcensus-ergmTerm, 276	receiver-ergmTerm, 239
	triangle-ergmTerm, 277	sender-ergmTerm, 251
	ttriple-ergmTerm, 278	smalldiff-ergmTerm, 261
	twopath-ergmTerm, 279	smallerthan-ergmTerm, 262
* 4	iscrete	sociality-ergmTerm, 265
	Bernoulli-ergmReference, 45	sparse-ergmHint, 266
	DiscUnif-ergmReference, 88	strat-ergmHint, 267
* 4	yad-independent	* finite
~ u	absdiff-ergmTerm, 12	Bernoulli-ergmReference, 45
	absdiffcat-ergmTerm, 13	DiscUnif-ergmReference, 88
	asymmetric-ergmTerm, 20	* frequently-used
	atleast-ergmTerm, 21	b1cov-ergmTerm, 24
	atmost-ergmTerm, 21	b1degree-ergmTerm, 26
	attrcov-ergmTerm, 22	b1factor-ergmTerm, 28
	b1cov-ergmTerm, 24	b1nodematch-ergmTerm, 29
	b1factor-ergmTerm, 28	b2concurrent-ergmTerm, 34
	b1nodematch-ergmTerm, 29	b2cov-ergmTerm, 34
	_	
	b1sociality-ergmTerm, 30 b2cov-ergmTerm, 34	b2degree-ergmTerm, 36
		b2factor-ergmTerm, 38
	b2factor-ergmTerm, 38	b2nodematch-ergmTerm, 39
	b2nodematch-ergmTerm, 39	degree-ergmTerm, 83
	b2sociality-ergmTerm, 40	diff-ergmTerm, 87
	blockdiag-ergmConstraint, 45	edgecov-ergmTerm, 93
	blocks-ergmConstraint, 46	gwdegree-ergmTerm, 184
	density-ergmTerm, 86	idegree-ergmTerm, 192
	diff-ergmTerm, 87	isolates-ergmTerm, 199
	dyadcov-ergmTerm, 90	mm-ergmTerm, 210
	dyadnoise-ergmConstraint, 90	mutual-ergmTerm, 211
	Dyads-ergmConstraint, 91	nodecov-ergmTerm, 217
	edgecov-ergmTerm, 93	nodefactor-ergmTerm, 219
	edges-ergmTerm, 94	nodeicov-ergmTerm, 220
	egocentric-ergmConstraint,94	nodeifactor-ergmTerm, 221
	equalto-ergmTerm, 96	nodematch-ergmTerm, 222
	fixallbut-ergmConstraint, 170	nodemix-ergmTerm, 224
	Trailbut et gilleonsti aint, 170	

odegree-ergmTerm, 231	Log-ergmTerm, 203
triangle-ergmTerm, 277	NodematchFilter-ergmTerm, 223
graphs	Offset-ergmTerm, 233
as.network.numeric, 18	Prod-ergmTerm, 237
gof, 176	S-ergmTerm, 240
models	Sum-ergmTerm, 268
anova.ergm, 15	Symmetrize-ergmTerm, 273
control.ergm, 51	* package
control.ergm.bridge,64	ergm-package, 9
control.san,69	* quantitative dyadic attribute
control.simulate.ergm,72	dyadcov-ergmTerm, 90
ergm, 96	edgecov-ergmTerm, 93
ergm-package, 9	* quantitative nodal attribute
ergm.allstats, 109	absdiff-ergmTerm, 12
ergm.exact, 114	b1cov-ergmTerm, 24
ergmConstraint, 118	b2cov-ergmTerm, 34
ergmHint, 122	diff-ergmTerm, 87
ergmKeyword, 124	nodecov-ergmTerm, 217
ergmMPLE, 125	nodeicov-ergmTerm, 220
ergmProposal, 127	nodeocov-ergmTerm, 225
ergmReference, 129	smalldiff-ergmTerm, 261
ergmTerm, 131	* regression
gof, 176	anova.ergm, 15
logLik.ergm, 204	ergmMPLE, 125
mcmc.diagnostics, 207	summary.ergm, 270
san, 244	* robust
simulate.ergm, 253	wtd.median, 282
summary.ergm, 270	* soft
summary.formula,272	${\sf dyadnoise-ergmConstraint}, 90$
update.network, 280	* triad-related
k model	asymmetric-ergmTerm, $20$
enformulate.curved-deprecated, 95	balance-ergmTerm,44
ergm.bridge.llr,111	ctriple-ergmTerm,77
fix.curved, 169	intransitive-ergmTerm, 195
is.curved, 195	localtriangle-ergmTerm, 203
is.dyad.independent, 196	nearsimmelian-ergmTerm, 212
nonnegative	opentriad-ergmTerm, 233
Bernoulli-ergmReference, 45	simmelian-ergmTerm, 252
cyclicalweights-ergmTerm, $80$	simmelianties-ergmTerm, 252
transitiveweights-ergmTerm, 276	threetrail-ergmTerm, 274
« operator	transitive-ergmTerm, 275
B-ergmTerm, 22	transitiveties-ergmTerm, 275
Curve-ergmTerm, 78	transitiveweights-ergmTerm, 276
Dyads-ergmConstraint, 91	triadcensus-ergmTerm, 276
Exp-ergmTerm, 161	triangle-ergmTerm,277
F-ergmTerm, 162	tripercent-ergmTerm, 278
For-ergmTerm, 172	ttriple-ergmTerm, 278
Label-ergmTerm, 202	* undirected

absdiff-ergmTerm, 12	diff-ergmTerm, 87
absdiffcat-ergmTerm, 13	dyadcov-ergmTerm, 90
altkstar-ergmTerm, 14	${\it dyadnoise-ergmConstraint}, 90$
atleast-ergmTerm, 21	Dyads-ergmConstraint,91
atmost-ergmTerm, 21	edgecov-ergmTerm,93
attrcov-ergmTerm, 22	edges-ergmTerm, 94
b1concurrent-ergmTerm, 24	egocentric-ergmConstraint,94
b1cov-ergmTerm, 24	equalto-ergmTerm,96
b1degrange-ergmTerm, 25	fixallbut-ergmConstraint, 170
b1degree-ergmTerm, 26	fixedas-ergmConstraint, 171
b1dsp-ergmTerm, 27	greaterthan-ergmTerm, 179
b1factor-ergmTerm, 28	gwb1degree-ergmTerm, 180
b1mindegree-ergmTerm, 29	gwb1dsp-ergmTerm, 181
b1nodematch-ergmTerm, 29	gwb2degree-ergmTerm, 182
b1sociality-ergmTerm, 30	gwb2dsp-ergmTerm, 183
b1star-ergmTerm, 31	gwdegree-ergmTerm, 184
b1starmix-ergmTerm, 32	hamming-ergmConstraint, 190
b1twostar-ergmTerm, 33	hamming-ergmTerm, 191
b2concurrent-ergmTerm, 34	ininterval-ergmTerm, 194
b2cov-ergmTerm, 34	isolatededges-ergmTerm, 199
b2degrange-ergmTerm, 35	isolates-ergmTerm, 199
b2degree-ergmTerm, 36	kstar-ergmTerm, 201
b2dsp-ergmTerm, 37	localtriangle-ergmTerm, 203
b2factor-ergmTerm, 38	meandeg-ergmTerm, 210
b2mindegree-ergmTerm, 39	mm-ergmTerm, 210
b2nodematch-ergmTerm, 39	nodecov-ergmTerm, 217
b2sociality-ergmTerm, 40	nodefactor-ergmTerm, 219
b2star-ergmTerm, 41	nodematch-ergmTerm, 222
b2starmix-ergmTerm, 42	nodemix-ergmTerm, 224
b2twostar-ergmTerm, 43	observed-ergmConstraint, 229
balance-ergmTerm, 44	opentriad-ergmTerm, 233
bd-ergmConstraint, 44	smalldiff-ergmTerm, 261
blockdiag-ergmConstraint, 45	smallerthan-ergmTerm, 262
blocks-ergmConstraint, 46	sociality-ergmTerm, 265
coincidence-ergmTerm, 49	sum-ergmTerm, 269
concurrent-ergmTerm, 50	threetrail-ergmTerm, 274
concurrentties-ergmTerm, 51	transitiveties-ergmTerm, 275
cycle-ergmTerm, 79	transitiveweights-ergmTerm, 276
cyclicalties-ergmTerm, 80	triadcensus-ergmTerm, 276
cyclicalweights-ergmTerm, 80	triangle-ergmTerm, 277
degcor-ergmTerm, 81	tripercent-ergmTerm, 278
degcrossprod-ergmTerm, 82	twopath-ergmTerm, 279
degrange-ergmTerm, 82	.dyads-ergmConstraint, 12
degree-ergmTerm, 83	.simulate_formula.network
degree1.5-ergmTerm, 84	(simulate.ergm), 253
degreedist-ergmConstraint, 85	?ergmConstraint, 44
degrees-ergmConstraint, 86	?nodal_attributes, <i>13</i> , <i>24</i> , <i>28</i> , <i>30</i> , <i>31</i> , <i>38</i> ,
density-ergmTerm, 86	40, 42, 50, 51, 77, 80, 180, 182, 184,
	· , · , · · , · · · , · · · , · · · · , · · · · ,

188, 190, 200, 201, 210, 212, 219,	b2degree-ergmTerm, 36
221, 223, 227, 234, 274, 275,	b2degrees-ergmConstraint, 37
277–279	b2dsp-ergmTerm, 37
%ergmlhs%, 119, 123, 198	b2factor-ergmTerm, 38
%n%, 103, 153	b2mindegree-ergmTerm, 39
%v%, 103, 153	b2nodematch-ergmTerm, 39
	b2sociality-ergmTerm, 40
absdiff-ergmTerm, 12	b2star-ergmTerm, 41
absdiffcat-ergmTerm, 13	b2starmix-ergmTerm, 42
AIC(), 205	b2twostar-ergmTerm, 43
AIC.ergm(logLik.ergm), 204	balance-ergmTerm, 44
altkstar-ergmTerm, 14	base::summary(), 270, 272
anova, <i>16</i>	bd-ergmConstraint, 44
anova.ergm, 15	Bernoulli-ergmReference, 45
anova.ergmlist, 15	BIC(), 205
anova.ergmlist (anova.ergm), 15	BIC.ergm (logLik.ergm), 204
anyNA.ergm (ergm), 96	blockdiag-ergmConstraint, 45
approx.hotelling.diff.test, 16	blocks-ergmConstraint, 46
approx.hotelling.diff.test(), 175	by (nodal_attributes), 214
ar(), 266, 267	25 (110441_4001.124000), 211
as.network.numeric, 18, 18	c(), 237, 268
as.package_version, 133	check.ErgmTerm, 47
asymmetric-ergmTerm, 20	cluster, 107
atleast-ergmTerm, 21	coda::geweke.diag(), 175
atmost-ergmTerm, 21	coda::summary.mcmc.list(), 208
attr, 258	coef(), 228, 235
attr (nodal_attributes), 214	cohab, 48
attr(), 215, 247, 258	cohab_MixMat (cohab), 48
attrcov-ergmTerm, 22	cohab_PopWts (cohab), 48
attrname (nodal_attributes), 214	cohab_TargetStats (cohab), 48
attrs (nodal_attributes), 214	coincidence-ergmTerm, 49
acci 5 (116da1_acci 15dc65), 211	COLLAPSE_SMALLEST (nodal_attributes),
B-ergmTerm, 22	214
b1concurrent-ergmTerm, 24	concurrent-ergmTerm, 50
b1cov-ergmTerm, 24	concurrentties-ergmTerm, 51
b1degrange-ergmTerm, 25	constraints-ergm (ergmConstraint), 118
b1degree-ergmTerm, 26	constraints.ergm (ergmConstraint), 118
b1degrees-ergmConstraint, 27	control.ergm, 51, 69, 76, 99, 102, 106, 107,
b1dsp-ergmTerm, 27	263
b1factor-ergmTerm, 28	control.ergm(), 99, 101, 105, 107, 123, 125,
b1mindegree-ergmTerm, 29	155, 272
b1nodematch-ergmTerm, 29	control.ergm.bridge, 62, 64, 263
b1sociality-ergmTerm, 30	control.ergm.bridge(), 113
b1star-ergmTerm, 31	control.ergm.godfather, 67, 264
b1starmix-ergmTerm, 32	control.ergm.godfather(), 118
b1twostar-ergmTerm, 33	control.gof, 63, 67, 76
b2concurrent-ergmTerm, 34	control.gof.ergm, 264
b2cov-ergmTerm, 34	control.gof.ergm(), 177
b2degrange-ergmTerm. 35	control.gof.formula. 264

control.gof.formula(), 177	dsp-ergmTerm, 88
control.logLik.ergm, 264	dyadcov-ergmTerm, 90
control.logLik.ergm	dyadnoise-ergmConstraint,90
(control.ergm.bridge), 64	Dyads-ergmConstraint,91
control.logLik.ergm(), 205, 206	
control.san, 58, 69, 264	ecoli,92
control.san(), 246, 247	ecoli1 (ecoli), 92
control.simulate, <i>63</i> , <i>69</i> , <i>264</i>	ecoli2 (ecoli), 92
control.simulate	edgecov-ergmTerm, 93
(control.simulate.ergm), 72	edgelist, <i>198</i> , <i>258</i>
control.simulate.ergm, 72, 264	edges-ergmConstraint, 93
control.simulate.ergm(), <i>123</i> , <i>155</i> , <i>257</i>	edges-ergmTerm,94
control.simulate.formula, 264	egocentric-ergmConstraint,94
control.simulate.formula(), 257	end, <i>118</i>
control.simulate.formula.ergm, 264	enformulate.curved
control\$drop, 101	<pre>(enformulate.curved-deprecated),</pre>
control\$init.method, 55	95
ctriad-ergmTerm (ctriple-ergmTerm), 77	enformulate.curved-deprecated, 95
ctriple-ergmTerm, 77	enformulate.curved.ergm
Curve-ergmTerm, 78	<pre>(enformulate.curved-deprecated),</pre>
cycle-ergmTerm, 79	95
cyclicalties-ergmTerm, $80$	enformulate.curved.formula
cyclicalweights-ergmTerm, $80$	<pre>(enformulate.curved-deprecated), 95</pre>
data.frame, 159	environment, 107
ddsp-ergmTerm (dsp-ergmTerm), 88	equalto-ergmTerm, 96
degcor-ergmTerm, 81	ergm, 9, 10, 15, 16, 63, 66, 67, 69, 71, 76, 95,
degcrossprod-ergmTerm, 82	96, 96, 98–101, 107, 108, 112, 117,
degrange-ergmTerm, 82	118, 125–133, 153, 163–169,
degree(1), <i>169</i>	176–178, 196–198, 204, 205,
degree(2), <i>169</i>	207–209, 211, 228, 245, 253, 256,
degree-ergmTerm, 83	258, 259
degree1.5-ergmTerm,84	ERGM reference measures, 98, 245, 256
degreedist, 84	ergm(), 23, 47, 55, 57, 58, 61, 63, 64, 66, 68,
degreedist-ergmConstraint,85	71, 75, 78, 105, 108, 162, 172, 178,
degrees-ergmConstraint,86	196, 202, 203, 208, 233, 235, 237,
density-ergmTerm, 86	238, 240, 247, 253, 268, 270–274,
desp-ergmTerm(esp-ergmTerm), 160	281
detectCores(), 108	ergm-constraints(ergmConstraint), 118
deviance(), 205	ergm-hints(ergmHint), 122
deviance.ergm(logLik.ergm), 204	ergm-keywords (ergmKeyword), 124
dgwdsp-ergmTerm (gwdsp-ergmTerm), 184	ergm-options, 105
dgwesp, <i>106</i>	ergm-package, $9$
dgwesp-ergmTerm (gwesp-ergmTerm), 186	ergm-parallel, 106
dgwnsp-ergmTerm (gwnsp-ergmTerm), 188	ergm-proposals (ergmProposal), 127
diff-ergmTerm, 87	ergm-references (ergmReference), 129
DiscUnif-ergmReference,88	ergm-terms (ergmTerm), 131
dnsp-ergmTerm(nsp-ergmTerm), 228	ergm.allstats, 109, <i>115</i>
do.call(), 257	ergm.bridge.0.llk(ergm.bridge.llr), 111

ergm.bridge.0.11k(),66	ergmTerm, 12–15, 20–44, 47, 50, 51, 77,
ergm.bridge.dindstart.llk, 205	79–84, 86, 88–91, 93, 94, 96, 97,
ergm.bridge.dindstart.llk	103, 109, 115, 119, 123, 130, 131
(ergm.bridge.llr), 111	131, 161, 162, 173, 179–184,
ergm.bridge.dindstart.llk(), 66	186–195, 199, 200, 202–204, 207
ergm.bridge.llr, 111, 205	210–213, 218–223, 225–227,
ergm.bridge.llr(), 64, 66, 67	229–234, 238–240, 245, 249, 250
ergm.constraints (ergmConstraint), 118	252, 253, 256, 262, 265, 269, 270
ergm.design, 114	272–279
ergm. exact, 109, 110, 114	ergmTerm-options (ergm-options), 105
ergm.getCluster (ergm-parallel), 106	esp(1), <i>169</i>
	esp(2), 169
ergm.getCluster(), 107	esp-ergmTerm, 160
ergm.getnetwork, 116	Exp-ergmTerm, 161
ergm.godfather, 116	Exp er gillrer ill, 101
ergm.godfather(), 67	F-ergmTerm, 162
ergm.hints(ergmHint), 122	faux.desert.high, 163, 164, 165
ergm.keywords(ergmKeyword), 124	faux.dixon.high, 164
ergm.parallel(ergm-parallel), 106	faux.magnolia.high, 164, 165, 166, 168
ergm.proposals(ergmProposal), 127	faux.mesa.high, 164, 165, 167, 167
ergm.references (ergmReference), 129	fauxhigh (faux.mesa.high), 167
ergm.restartCluster(ergm-parallel), 106	
ergm.stopCluster(ergm-parallel), 106	fix.curved, 169
ergm.stopCluster(), 107	fixallbut-ergmConstraint, 170
ergm. terms (ergmTerm), 131	fixedas-ergmConstraint, 171
ergm_conlist, 197	flobusiness (florentine), 171
ergm_get_vattr(), 215	flomarriage (florentine), 171
ergm_MCMC_sample, <i>106</i> , 154	florentine, 171
ergm_MCMC_sample(), 107, 257, 259	for, 172, 173
ergm_MCMC_slave (ergm_MCMC_sample), 154	For-ergmTerm, 172
ergm_model, 155, 157, 158, 245, 247, 257, 259	formula, 97, 100, 109, 178, 245, 247, 256,
ergm_plot.mcmc.list, 157	<i>258, 260, 261</i>
ergm_preprocess_response(), 198	. 174
ergm_proposal, 129, 155, 157, 158, 259	g4, 174
	get.MT_terms (ergm-parallel), 106
ergm_state, 154, 155, 198, 259, 281	get.MT_terms(), 108
ergm_state_cache, 157	geweke.diag.mv, 175
ergm_symmetrize, 159	glm, 56, 126
ergmConstraint, 12, 27, 37, 45, 46, 85, 86,	glm(), 56
91, 94, 95, 98, 118, 119, 123,	globalenv(), 158
129–131, 170, 171, 190, 193, 194,	gof, 63, 69, 76, 176, 176, 178
229, 232, 245, 249, 250, 256	gof.ergm, <i>10</i> , <i>178</i>
ergmHint, 12, 122, 249, 250, 266, 268	gof.ergm(), 67
ergmKeyword, 124	gof.formula, 178
ergmlhs, 98, 245, 256	greaterthan-ergmTerm, 179
ergmMPLE, <i>103</i> , 125	grep, <i>249</i>
ergmMPLE(), 236	gwb1degree-ergmTerm, 180
ergmProposal, 12, 127, 249, 250	gwb1dsp-ergmTerm, 181
ergmReference, 12, 45, 88, 119, 123, 129,	gwb2degree-ergmTerm, 182
130, 131, 249, 250, 267, 280	gwb2dsp-ergmTerm, 183

gwdegree, 169	InitErgmConstraint.hamming
gwdegree-ergmTerm, 184	(hamming-ergmConstraint), 190
gwdsp, <i>108</i>	<pre>InitErgmConstraint.idegreedist</pre>
gwdsp-ergmTerm, 184	<pre>(idegreedist-ergmConstraint),</pre>
gwesp, 105, 106, 169	193
gwesp-ergmTerm, 186	<pre>InitErgmConstraint.idegrees</pre>
gwidegree-ergmTerm, 187	(idegrees-ergmConstraint), 194
gwnsp-ergmTerm, 188	<pre>InitErgmConstraint.nodedegrees</pre>
gwodegree-ergmTerm, 189	(degrees-ergmConstraint), 86
	<pre>InitErgmConstraint.observed</pre>
hamming-ergmConstraint, 190	(observed-ergmConstraint), 229
hamming-ergmTerm, 191	<pre>InitErgmConstraint.odegreedist</pre>
hints (ergmHint), 122	<pre>(odegreedist-ergmConstraint),</pre>
hints-ergm (ergmHint), 122	232
hints.ergm(ergmHint), 122	InitErgmConstraint.odegrees
	(odegrees-ergmConstraint), 232
I(), 215	InitErgmConstraint.sparse
idegrange-ergmTerm, 191	(sparse-ergmHint), 266
idegree-ergmTerm, 192	InitErgmConstraint.strat
idegree1.5-ergmTerm, 193	(strat-ergmHint), 267
idegreedist-ergmConstraint, 193	InitErgmProposal (ergmProposal), 127
idegrees-ergmConstraint, 194	InitErgmReference.Bernoulli
ininterval-ergmTerm, 194	(Bernoulli-ergmReference), 45
InitErgmConstraint.b1degrees	InitErgmReference.DiscUnif
(b1degrees-ergmConstraint), 27	(DiscUnif-ergmReference), 88
InitErgmConstraint.b2degrees	InitErgmReference.StdNormal
(b2degrees-ergmConstraint), 37	(StdNormal-ergmReference), 267
InitErgmConstraint.bd	InitErgmReference.Unif
(bd-ergmConstraint), 44	(Unif-ergmReference), 280
InitErgmConstraint.blockdiag	InitErgmTerm, 48
(blockdiag-ergmConstraint), 45	InitErgmTerm (ergmTerm), 131
InitErgmConstraint.blocks	
(blocks-ergmConstraint), 46	InitErgmTerm.absdiff
InitErgmConstraint.degreedist	(absdiff-ergmTerm), 12
(degreedist-ergmConstraint), 85	InitErgmTerm.absdiffcat
<pre>InitErgmConstraint.degrees</pre>	(absdiffcat-ergmTerm), 13
(degrees-ergmConstraint), 86	InitErgmTerm.altkstar
<pre>InitErgmConstraint.dyadnoise</pre>	(altkstar-ergmTerm), 14
(dyadnoise-ergmConstraint),90	InitErgmTerm.asymmetric
InitErgmConstraint.Dyads	(asymmetric-ergmTerm), 20
(Dyads-ergmConstraint), $91$	InitErgmTerm.attrcov
<pre>InitErgmConstraint.edges</pre>	(attrcov-ergmTerm), 22
(edges-ergmConstraint), 93	InitErgmTerm.b1concurrent
<pre>InitErgmConstraint.egocentric</pre>	(b1concurrent-ergmTerm), 24
(egocentric-ergmConstraint), 94	<pre>InitErgmTerm.b1cov (b1cov-ergmTerm), 24</pre>
<pre>InitErgmConstraint.fixallbut</pre>	InitErgmTerm.b1degrange
(fixallbut-ergmConstraint), 170	(b1degrange-ergmTerm), 25
<pre>InitErgmConstraint.fixedas</pre>	InitErgmTerm.b1degree
(fixedas-ergmConstraint), 171	(b1degree-ergmTerm), 26

<pre>InitErgmTerm.bldsp (bldsp-ergmTerm), 27</pre>	(ctriple-ergmTerm), 77
InitErgmTerm.b1factor	<pre>InitErgmTerm.Curve(Curve-ergmTerm), 78</pre>
(b1factor-ergmTerm), 28	<pre>InitErgmTerm.cycle(cycle-ergmTerm), 79</pre>
<pre>InitErgmTerm.b1mindegree</pre>	<pre>InitErgmTerm.cyclicalties</pre>
(b1mindegree-ergmTerm), 29	(cyclicalties-ergmTerm), $80$
InitErgmTerm.b1nodematch	<pre>InitErgmTerm.ddsp(dsp-ergmTerm), 88</pre>
(b1nodematch-ergmTerm), 29	<pre>InitErgmTerm.degcor(degcor-ergmTerm),</pre>
InitErgmTerm.b1sociality	81
(b1sociality-ergmTerm), 30	InitErgmTerm.degcrossprod
<pre>InitErgmTerm.b1star (b1star-ergmTerm),</pre>	(degcrossprod-ergmTerm), 82
31	InitErgmTerm.degrange
InitErgmTerm.b1starmix	(degrange-ergmTerm), 82
(b1starmix-ergmTerm), 32	InitErgmTerm.degree (degree-ergmTerm),
InitErgmTerm.b1twostar	83
(b1twostar-ergmTerm), 33	InitErgmTerm.degree1.5
InitErgmTerm.b2concurrent	(degree1.5-ergmTerm), 84
(b2concurrent-ergmTerm), 34	InitErgmTerm.density
InitErgmTerm.b2cov (b2cov-ergmTerm), 34	(density-ergmTerm), 86
InitErgmTerm.b2degrange	InitErgmTerm.desp(esp-ergmTerm), 160
(b2degrange-ergmTerm), 35	InitErgmTerm.dgwdsp(gwdsp-ergmTerm),
InitErgmTerm.b2degree	184
(b2degree-ergmTerm), 36	<pre>InitErgmTerm.dgwesp(gwesp-ergmTerm),</pre>
InitErgmTerm.b2dsp(b2dsp-ergmTerm), 37	186
InitErgmTerm.b2factor	<pre>InitErgmTerm.dgwnsp(gwnsp-ergmTerm),</pre>
(b2factor-ergmTerm), 38	188
InitErgmTerm.b2mindegree	InitErgmTerm.diff(diff-ergmTerm),87
(b2mindegree-ergmTerm), 39	InitErgmTerm.dnsp (nsp-ergmTerm), 228
InitErgmTerm.b2nodematch	InitErgmTerm.dsp (dsp-ergmTerm), 88
(b2nodematch-ergmTerm), 39	InitErgmTerm.dyadcov
InitErgmTerm.b2sociality	(dyadcov-ergmTerm), 90
(b2sociality-ergmTerm), 40	InitErgmTerm.edgecov
InitErgmTerm.b2star(b2star-ergmTerm),	(edgecov-ergmTerm), 93
41	InitErgmTerm.edges (edges-ergmTerm), 94
InitErgmTerm.b2starmix	
_	InitErgmTerm.esp (esp-ergmTerm), 160
(b2starmix-ergmTerm), 42 InitErgmTerm.b2twostar	InitErgmTerm. Exp (Exp-ergmTerm), 161
(b2twostar-ergmTerm), 43	InitErgmTerm. For (For engmTerm), 162
	InitErgmTerm.For (For-ergmTerm), 172
<pre>InitErgmTerm.balance    (balance-ergmTerm), 44</pre>	InitErgmTerm.gwb1degree
	(gwb1degree-ergmTerm), 180
InitErgmTerm.coincidence	InitErgmTerm.gwb1dsp
(coincidence-ergmTerm), 49	(gwb1dsp-ergmTerm), 181
InitErgmTerm.concurrent	InitErgmTerm.gwb2degree
(concurrent-ergmTerm), 50	(gwb2degree-ergmTerm), 182
InitErgmTerm.concurrentties	InitErgmTerm.gwb2dsp
(concurrentties-ergmTerm), 51	(gwb2dsp-ergmTerm), 183
<pre>InitErgmTerm.ctriad(ctriple-ergmTerm),</pre>	InitErgmTerm.gwdegree
77	(gwdegree-ergmTerm), 184
InitErgmTerm.ctriple	InitErgmTerm.gwdsp(gwdsp-ergmTerm), 184

<pre>InitErgmTerm.gwesp(gwesp-ergmTerm), 186</pre>	(NodematchFilter-ergmTerm), 223
InitErgmTerm.gwidegree	InitErgmTerm.nodemix
(gwidegree-ergmTerm), 187	(nodemix-ergmTerm), 224
InitErgmTerm.gwnsp(gwnsp-ergmTerm), 188	InitErgmTerm.nodeocov
InitErgmTerm.gwodegree	(nodeocov-ergmTerm), 225
(gwodegree-ergmTerm), 189	InitErgmTerm.nodeofactor
InitErgmTerm.hamming	(nodeofactor-ergmTerm), 226
(hamming-ergmTerm), 191	InitErgmTerm.nsp (nsp-ergmTerm), 228
InitErgmTerm.idegrange	InitErgmTerm.odegrange
(idegrange-ergmTerm), 191	(odegrange-ergmTerm), 230
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
InitErgmTerm.idegree	InitErgmTerm.odegree
(idegree-ergmTerm), 192	(odegree-ergmTerm), 231
InitErgmTerm.idegree1.5	InitErgmTerm.odegree1.5
(idegree1.5-ergmTerm), 193	(odegree1.5-ergmTerm), 231
InitErgmTerm.intransitive	<pre>InitErgmTerm.Offset (Offset-ergmTerm),</pre>
(intransitive-ergmTerm), 195	233
InitErgmTerm.isolatededges	InitErgmTerm.opentriad
(isolatededges-ergmTerm), 199	(opentriad-ergmTerm), 233
InitErgmTerm.isolates	InitErgmTerm.ostar (ostar-ergmTerm), 234
(isolates-ergmTerm), 199	InitErgmTerm.Parametrise
InitErgmTerm.istar(istar-ergmTerm), 200	(Curve-ergmTerm), 78
<pre>InitErgmTerm.kstar(kstar-ergmTerm), 201</pre>	InitErgmTerm.Parametrize
<pre>InitErgmTerm.Label (Label-ergmTerm), 202</pre>	(Curve-ergmTerm), 78
InitErgmTerm.localtriangle	<pre>InitErgmTerm.Prod (Prod-ergmTerm), 237</pre>
(localtriangle-ergmTerm), 203	<pre>InitErgmTerm.receiver</pre>
<pre>InitErgmTerm.Log (Log-ergmTerm), 203</pre>	(receiver-ergmTerm), 239
<pre>InitErgmTerm.m2star(m2star-ergmTerm),</pre>	<pre>InitErgmTerm.S (S-ergmTerm), 240</pre>
207	<pre>InitErgmTerm.sender(sender-ergmTerm),</pre>
InitErgmTerm.meandeg	251
(meandeg-ergmTerm), 210	<pre>InitErgmTerm.simmelian</pre>
<pre>InitErgmTerm.mm (mm-ergmTerm), 210</pre>	(simmelian-ergmTerm), 252
<pre>InitErgmTerm.mutual (mutual-ergmTerm),</pre>	<pre>InitErgmTerm.simmelianties</pre>
211	(simmelianties-ergmTerm), 252
<pre>InitErgmTerm.nearsimmelian</pre>	<pre>InitErgmTerm.smalldiff</pre>
(nearsimmelian-ergmTerm), 212	(smalldiff-ergmTerm), 261
InitErgmTerm.nodecov	InitErgmTerm.sociality
(nodecov-ergmTerm), 217	(sociality-ergmTerm), 265
InitErgmTerm.nodefactor	InitErgmTerm.Sum(Sum-ergmTerm), 268
(nodefactor-ergmTerm), 219	InitErgmTerm.Symmetrize
InitErgmTerm.nodeicov	(Symmetrize-ergmTerm), 273
(nodeicov-ergmTerm), 220	InitErgmTerm.threepath
InitErgmTerm.nodeifactor	(threetrail-ergmTerm), 274
(nodeifactor-ergmTerm), 221	InitErgmTerm.threetrail
InitErgmTerm.nodemain	(threetrail-ergmTerm), 274
(nodecov-ergmTerm), 217	InitErgmTerm.transitive
InitErgmTerm.nodematch	(transitive-ergmTerm), 275
(nodematch-ergmTerm), 222	InitErgmTerm.transitiveties
InitErgmTerm.NodematchFilter	(transitiveties-ergmTerm), 275
THE CEL BILLET IN THOUGH A COUNT I I LOCI	(cransitiveties eramierm), 275

<pre>InitErgmTerm.triadcensus</pre>	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.Exp (Exp-ergmTerm), 161</pre>
(triadcensus-ergmTerm), 276	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.greaterthan</pre>
<pre>InitErgmTerm.triangle</pre>	(greaterthan-ergmTerm), 179
<pre>(triangle-ergmTerm), 277</pre>	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.ininterval</pre>
<pre>InitErgmTerm.tripercent</pre>	(ininterval-ergmTerm), 194
(tripercent-ergmTerm), 278	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.Label (Label-ergmTerm),</pre>
<pre>InitErgmTerm.ttriad(ttriple-ergmTerm),</pre>	202
278	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.Log (Log-ergmTerm), 203</pre>
<pre>InitErgmTerm.ttriple</pre>	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.match</pre>
(ttriple-ergmTerm), 278	(nodematch-ergmTerm), 222
<pre>InitErgmTerm.twopath</pre>	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.mm (mm-ergmTerm), 210</pre>
(twopath-ergmTerm), 279	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.mutual</pre>
<pre>InitErgmWtTerm (ergmTerm), 131</pre>	(mutual-ergmTerm), 211
<pre>InitWtErgmProposal (ergmProposal), 127</pre>	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.nodecov</pre>
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.absdiff</pre>	(nodecov-ergmTerm), 217
<pre>(absdiff-ergmTerm), 12</pre>	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.nodecovar</pre>
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.absdiffcat</pre>	(nodecovar-ergmTerm), 218
(absdiffcat-ergmTerm), 13	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.nodefactor</pre>
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.atleast</pre>	(nodefactor-ergmTerm), 219
(atleast-ergmTerm), 21	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.nodeicov</pre>
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.atmost</pre>	<pre>(nodeicov-ergmTerm), 220</pre>
(atmost-ergmTerm), 21	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.nodeicovar</pre>
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.B (B-ergmTerm), 22</pre>	(nodeicovar-ergmTerm), 220
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.b1cov (b1cov-ergmTerm),</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.nodeifactor
24	(nodeifactor-ergmTerm), 221
InitWtErgmTerm.b1factor	InitWtErgmTerm.nodemain
(b1factor-ergmTerm), 28	(nodecov-ergmTerm), 217
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.b1sociality</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.nodematch
(b1sociality-ergmTerm), 30	(nodematch-ergmTerm), 222
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.b2cov (b2cov-ergmTerm),</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.nodemix
34	(nodemix-ergmTerm), 224
InitWtErgmTerm.b2factor	InitWtErgmTerm.nodeocov
(b2factor-ergmTerm), 38	(nodeocov-ergmTerm), 225
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.b2sociality</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.nodeocovar
(b2sociality-ergmTerm), 40	(nodeocovar-ergmTerm), 226
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.Curve (Curve-ergmTerm),</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.nodeofactor
78	(nodeofactor-ergmTerm), 226
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.cyclicalties</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.nonzero
(cyclicalties-ergmTerm), 80	(edges-ergmTerm), 94
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.cyclicalweights</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.Parametrise
(cyclicalweights-ergmTerm), 80	(Curve-ergmTerm), 78
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.diff(diff-ergmTerm), 87</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.Parametrize
InitWtErgmTerm.edgecov	(Curve-ergmTerm), 78
(edgecov-ergmTerm), 93	<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.Prod (Prod-ergmTerm), 237</pre>
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.edges (edges-ergmTerm),</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.receiver
94	(receiver-ergmTerm), 239
<pre>InitWtErgmTerm.equalto</pre>	InitWtErgmTerm.sender
(equalto-ergmTerm), 96	(sender-ergmTerm), 251

InitWtErgmTerm.smallerthan	molecule, 211
(smallerthan-ergmTerm), 262	mutual-ergmTerm, 211
InitWtErgmTerm.sociality	
(sociality-ergmTerm), 265	nearsimmelian-ergmTerm, 212
InitWtErgmTerm.Sum(Sum-ergmTerm),268	network, 10, 18, 19, 85, 97, 99, 103, 109, 112
InitWtErgmTerm.sum(sum-ergmTerm), 269	114–119, 126, 130, 131, 153, 159,
InitWtErgmTerm.transitiveweights	163–168, 171, 174, 177, 198, 211,
<pre>(transitiveweights-ergmTerm),</pre>	213, 240–243, 245, 256, 258, 259,
276	<i>272, 280, 281</i>
intransitive-ergmTerm, 195	network(), 178, 273
is.curved, 195	network.list, 213, 246, 258, 272
is.dyad.independent, 196	nobs.ergm(ergm), 96
is.ergm(ergm), 96	<pre>nodal.attr(nodal_attributes), 214</pre>
is.na.ergm (ergm), 96	nodal.attribute(nodal_attributes), 214
is.valued, 198	nodal_attributes, 214
isolatededges-ergmTerm, 199	node.attr(nodal_attributes), 214
isolates-ergmTerm, 199	node.attribute (nodal_attributes), 214
istar-ergmTerm, 200	nodecov-ergmTerm, 217
13tai ei giii ei iii, 200	nodecovar-ergmTerm, 218
kapferer, 200	nodedegrees-ergmConstraint
kapferer2 (kapferer), 200	(degrees-ergmConstraint), 86
keywords-ergm (ergmKeyword), 124	nodefactor-ergmTerm, 219
keywords.ergm (ergmKeyword), 124	nodeicov-ergmTerm, 220
kstar-ergmTerm, 201	nodeicovar-ergmTerm, 220
Notal of Smith in, 201	nodeifactor-ergmTerm, 221
Label-ergmTerm, 202	nodeisqrtcovar-ergmTerm
LARGEST (nodal_attributes), 214	(nodeicovar-ergmTerm), 220
list(), 237, 268	nodemain-ergmTerm (nodecov-ergmTerm),
lm, 131	217
localtriangle-ergmTerm, 203	nodematch-ergmTerm, 222
Log-ergmTerm, 203	NodematchFilter-ergmTerm, 223
logical, 98, 112, 117, 196, 197, 245, 256	nodemix-ergmTerm, 224
logLik, 204–206	nodeocov-ergmTerm, 225
logLik.ergm, 16, 67, 204	nodeocovar-ergmTerm, 226
logLik.ergm(), 64, 66, 271	nodeofactor-ergmTerm, 226
logLikNull, 205, 206	nodesqrtcovar-ergmTerm
logLikNull(), 272	(nodecovar-ergmTerm), 218
IUSCINIUII(), 2/2	nonzero-ergmTerm (edges-ergmTerm), 94
m2star-ergmTerm, 207	nparam, 227
mapping and offset information, <i>126</i>	nsp-ergmTerm, 228
match-ergmTerm (nodematch-ergmTerm), 222	nthreads (ergm-parallel), 106
matrix, 258	NULL, 107, 215
mcmc, 118, 175, 258	numeric, 98, 112, 117, 196, 197, 245, 256
mcmc.diagnostics, <i>10</i> , 207	Trumer 1c, 90, 112, 117, 190, 197, 243, 230
mcmc.list, 17, 58, 155, 157, 175, 258	observed-ergmConstraint, 229
meandeg-ergmTerm, 210	odegrange-ergmTerm, 230
merge(), 159	odegree-ergmTerm, 231
message(), 47	odegree1.5-ergmTerm, 231
mm-ergmTerm, 210	odegreedist-ergmConstraint, 232
mm Cr 5m r Cr m, 410	odegi cedise ei gillediisti diile, 232

odegrees-ergmConstraint, 232	S-ergmierm, 240
offset(), 247	samplike, <i>241</i> , <i>243</i>
Offset-ergmTerm, 233	samplike (sampson), 242
on (nodal_attributes), 214	samplk, 240
opentriad-ergmTerm, 233	samplk1, 241, 243
options(), 105	samplk1 (samplk), 240
options?ergm, 27, 37, 89, 99, 161, 181, 183,	samplk2, 241, 243
185, 187, 189, 229	samplk2 (samplk), 240
ostar-ergmTerm, 234	samplk3, 241, 243
-	samplk3 (samplk), 240
parallel (ergm-parallel), 106	sampson, <i>241</i> , 242
parallel processing, 63, 66, 69, 71, 76	san, 58, 71, 244
parallel-ergm (ergm-parallel), 106	san(), 100
parallel.ergm(ergm-parallel), 106	search.ergmConstraints, 118
param_names, 234	search.ergmConstraints
Parametrise-ergmTerm (Curve-ergmTerm),	(search.ergmTerms), 249
78	
Parametrize-ergmTerm (Curve-ergmTerm),	search.ergmHints, 122
78	search.ergmHints (search.ergmTerms), 249
plot.gof, <i>178</i>	search.ergmProposals, 128
plot.gof (gof), 176	search.ergmProposals
plot.network, 164, 165, 167, 168	(search.ergmTerms), 249
<pre>predict.ergm (predict.formula), 235</pre>	search.ergmReferences
predict.formula, 235	(search.ergmTerms), 249
predict.glm(), 236	search.ergmReferences(), 129
print(), 99, 213	search.ergmTerms, 131, 133, 153, 249
print.ergm, 130	sender-ergmTerm, 251
print.ergm (ergm), 96	set.MT_terms (ergm-parallel), 106
<pre>print.ergm(), 272</pre>	set.MT_terms(), 63, 66, 69, 71, 76, 108
print.gof, <i>178</i>	set.seed, 63, 66, 69, 71, 256
print.gof (gof), 176	simmelian-ergmTerm, 252
print.htest(), 17	simmelianties-ergmTerm, 252
<pre>print.network.list(network.list), 213</pre>	simulate, 76, 117, 132, 253
print.summary.ergm (summary.ergm), 270	simulate(), 259-261
<pre>print.summary.ergm(), 271</pre>	simulate.ergm, 10, 63, 69, 76, 96, 169, 213,
print.summary.lm(), 271	253
Prod-ergmTerm, 237	simulate.ergm(), 72, 118, 178, 261
proposals-ergm (ergmProposal), 127	<pre>simulate.ergm_model(simulate.ergm), 253</pre>
proposals.ergm (ergmProposal), 127	<pre>simulate.ergm_model(), 259</pre>
purrr::as_mapper(), 173	simulate.ergm_state(simulate.ergm), 253
	simulate.ergm_state_full
QR decomposition, 56	(simulate.ergm), 253
	simulate.formula, 76, 260
rank_test.ergm, 238	simulate.formula(), 118
receiver-ergmTerm, 239	simulate.formula.ergm, <i>111</i> , <i>113</i> , <i>114</i>
references-ergm (ergmReference), 129	<pre>simulate.formula.ergm(simulate.ergm),</pre>
references.ergm (ergmReference), 129	253
replicate(), 246	simulate.formula_lhs
rlebdm, 57, 114	(simulate.formula), 260

simulate.formula_lhs_network	terms.ergm(ergmTerm), 131
(simulate.ergm), 253	the ERGM sample space constraint with
<pre>simulate_formula(simulate.ergm), 253</pre>	that name, 84
$simulate_formula(), 236, 259$	threepath-ergmTerm
smalldiff-ergmTerm, 261	(threetrail-ergmTerm), 274
smallerthan-ergmTerm, 262	threetrail-ergmTerm, 274
SMALLEST (nodal_attributes), 214	tibble, <i>159</i>
sna::symmetrize(), <i>159</i> , <i>160</i>	transitive-ergmTerm, 275
snctrl, 263	transitiveties-ergmTerm, 275
snctrl(), 99, 113, 118, 125, 155, 177, 205,	transitiveweights-ergmTerm, 276
206, 246, 257	triadcensus-ergmTerm, 276
sociality-ergmTerm, 265	triangle-ergmTerm, 277
sparse, <i>123</i>	<pre>triangles-ergmTerm(triangle-ergmTerm),</pre>
sparse-ergmConstraint	277
(sparse-ergmHint), 266	tripercent-ergmTerm, 278
sparse-ergmHint, 266	ttriad-ergmTerm(ttriple-ergmTerm), 278
Specifying Vertex attributes and	ttriple-ergmTerm, 278
Levels, <i>132</i>	twopath-ergmTerm, 279
Specifying Vertex Attributes and	
Levels for details, 268	Unif-ergmReference, 280
spectrum0.ar(), 266	update.network, $280$
spectrum0.mvar, 266	update_network(update.network), 280
spectrum0.mvar(), 17, 175	
sprintf(), 55, 62	vcov.ergm(ergm), 96
start, 118	vcov.ergm(), 271
statnet.common::snctrl(), 265	vertex.attr(nodal_attributes), 214
stats::coef(), 272	vertex.attribute(nodal_attributes), 214
<pre>stats::printCoefmat(), 271</pre>	
StdNormal-ergmReference, 267	warning(), 47
<pre>strat-ergmConstraint(strat-ergmHint),</pre>	which.matrix.type, 281
267	wtd.median, 282
strat-ergmHint, 267	
Sum-ergmTerm, 268	
sum-ergmTerm, 269	
summary, <i>105</i>	
summary (summary.formula), 272	
summary(), 213	
summary.ergm, <i>130</i> , <i>209</i> , 270	
summary.ergm(), 103, 178, 271	
summary.formula, 272	
<pre>summary.formula(), 273</pre>	
<pre>summary.network.list(network.list), 213</pre>	
<pre>summary_formula(), 273</pre>	
Symmetrize-ergmTerm, 273	
t.test(), <i>17</i>	
tailor(kapferer), 200	
term.options(ergm-options), 105	
terms-ergm (ergmTerm), 131	